QD72P3C3 Type Positioning Module with Built-in Counter Function

MITSUBISHI

User's Manual



Mitsubishi Programmable Controller



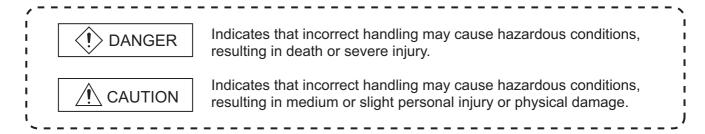
QD72P3C3
GX Configurator-PT
(SW1D5C-QPTU-E)



(Read these precautions before use.)

Before using this product, please read this manual and the relevant manuals introduced in this manual carefully and pay full attention to safety to handle the product correctly.

The precautions given in this manual are concerned with this product. For the safety precautions of the programmable controller system, please read the User's Manual for the CPU module. In this section, the safety precautions are ranked as "DANGER" and "CAUTION".



Note <u>\hat{\fi}</u> that the CAUTION level may lead to a serious consequence according to the circumstances. Always follow the precautions of both levels because they are important to personal safety.

Please save this manual to make it accessible when required and always forward it to the end user.

[DESIGN PRECAUTIONS]

! DANGER

- Provide a safety circuit outside the programmable controller so that the entire system will operate safely even when an external power error or programmable controller failure occurs.
 Failure to do so may cause an accident due to incorrect output or malfunction.
 - (1) Outside the programmable controller, create an emergency stop circuit or interlock circuit to prevent mechanical damage due to excess of position control upper limit/lower limit.
 - (2) The machine OPR control is controlled by the OPR direction and OPR speed data and deceleration starts when the near-point dog turns ON. Thus, if the OPR direction is incorrectly set, deceleration may not start and the motor continues rotating. Create an interlock circuit outside the programmable controller to prevent mechanical damage.
 - (3) If the positioning module detects an error, it directs the motor to decelerate and stop.

 Make sure that the OPR data and positioning data are within the parameter setting values.

A CAUTION

Do not install the control lines, communication cables, pulse input wiring, and pulse output wiring together with the main circuit or power lines, and also do not bring them close to each other.
Keep a distance of 100mm (3.94inch) or more between them.
Failure to do so may cause a malfunction due to noise.

[INSTALLATION PRECAUTIONS]

A CAUTION

- Use the programmable controller in the environment conditions given in the general specifications of the User's Manual for the CPU module.
 - Failure to do so may cause an electric shock, fire, malfunction, or damage to or deterioration of the product.
- While pressing the installation lever located at the bottom of the module, fully insert the module fixing projection into the fixing hole in the base unit and press the module using the hole as a fulcrum. Incorrect module mounting may cause a malfunction, failure, or drop of the module.

In an environment of frequent vibrations, secure the module with screws.

The screws must be tightened within the specified torque range. If the screw is too loose, it may cause a drop, short circuit, or malfunction. Excessive tightening may damage the screw and/or the module, resulting in a drop, short circuit or malfunction.

- Be sure to shut off all phases of the external power supply used by the system before mounting or removing the module.
 - Failure to do so may cause damage to the product.
- Do not directly touch any conductive part or electronic part of the module. Doing so may cause a malfunction or failure of the module.

[WIRING PRECAUTIONS]

! DANGER

- Correctly wire cables to the module after checking the terminal layout.
- Be careful to prevent foreign matter such as dust or wire chips from entering the module. Failure to do may cause a fire, failure or malfunction.

[STARTUP/MAINTENANCE PRECAUTIONS]

(!) DANGER

Be sure to shut off all phases of the external power supply used by the system before cleaning or retightening module fixing screw.

Failure to do so may cause an electric shock.

A CAUTION

Do not or remodel each of the modules.
 Doing so may cause failure, malfunctions, personal injuries and/or a fire.

Be sure to shut off all phases of the external power supply used by the system before mounting or removing the module.

Not doing so may result in a failure or malfunction of the module.

 Do not install/remove the module to/from the base unit more than 50 times after the first use of the product. (IEC 61131-2 compliant)

Failure to do so may cause malfunction.

- Before starting test operation, set the parameter speed limit value slow, and prepare so that operation can be stopped immediately in case of hazardous situation.
- Before handling the module, touch a grounded metal object to discharge the static electricity from the human body.

Not doing so may result in a failure or malfunction of the module.

[DISPOSAL PRECAUTIONS]

CAUTION

When disposing of this product, treat it as industrial waste.

* The manual number is given on the bottom left of the back cover.

| Print date | *Manual number | Revision |
|------------|--------------------|---|
| Jun., 2007 | SH(NA)-080683ENG-A | |
| Jan., 2008 | SH(NA)-080683ENG-B | Correction |
| | | About the Generic Terms and Abbreviations, Section 2.3 to 2.6, Section 6.2.1, |
| | | Section 6.2.2 Appendix 1 |
| May, 2008 | SH(NA)-080683ENG-C | Correction |
| | | SAFETY PRECAUTIONS, Compliance with the EMC and Low Voltage |
| | | Directives, Section 2.3, 2.6, 3.1, 5.4.1, 6.2.1, 6.3.1, 6.3.3, 14.1 to 14.5, 15.2.1 |
| | | Added |
| | | Section 12.8 |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

Japanese Manual Version SH-080682-C

This manual confers no industrial property rights or any rights of any other kind, nor does it confer any licenses. Mitsubishi Electric Corporation cannot be held responsible for any problems involving industrial property rights which may occur as a

INTRODUCTION

Thank you for purchasing the Mitsubishi programmable controller MELSEC-Q series.

Before using the product, please read this manual carefully to develop full familiarity with the functions and performance of the Q series programmable controller to ensure correct use.

CONTENTS

| SAFETY | Y PRECAUTIONS ······· | •••••• A - 1 |
|---------|--|---|
| REVISIO | ONS | A - 4 |
| INTROD | DUCTION | A - 5 |
| CONTE | NTS | A - 5 |
| HOW TO | O READ THIS MANUAL ···································· | •••••• A - 10 |
| Complia | ance with the EMC and Low Voltage Directives ······ | •••••• A - 10 |
| | IIC TERMS AND ABBREVIATIONS ···································· | |
| | NG LIST | |
| | 1 PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS AND HANDLING | 4 |
| CHAP | | 1 - 1 to 1 - 13 |
| 1.1 | | |
| 1.2 | Outline of Positioning Control and Count Operation •••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••• | ·····1 - 3 |
| | .2.1 Mechanism of positioning control •••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••• | ·····1 - 3 |
| | .2.2 Design outline of positioning control system ••••••• | ·····1 - 5 |
| | .2.3 Design outline of counter function •••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••• | |
| 1. | .2.4 Communicating signals between QD72P3C3 and each module | |
| 1.3 | | 1 - 12 |
| | .3.1 Outline of control start ······ | |
| 1. | .3.2 Outline of control stop •••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••• | •••••••• 1 - 13 |
| CHAP | TER2 SYSTEM CONFIGURATION | 2 - 1 to 2 - 9 |
| 2.1 | | ·····2 - <u>1</u> |
| 2.2 | Component List | 2 - 2 |
| 2.3 | Applicable Systems····· | 2 - 3 |
| 2.4 | | |
| 2.5 | About Use of the QD72P3C3 with the MELSECNET/H Remote I/O Station •••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••• | ·····2 - 7 |
| 2.6 | How to Check the Function Version/Software Version ······ | 2 - 8 |
| CHAP | TER3 SPECIFICATIONS AND FUNCTIONS | 3 - 1 to 3 - 19 |
| 3.1 | Performance Specifications ······· | ·····3 - 1 |
| 3.2 | Function List ••••••• | 3 - 2 |
| 3.3 | Specifications of I/O Signals with Programmable Controller CPU | ·····3 - 4 |

| | 3.3.1 | List of I/O signals with programmable controller CPU······ | |
|----|---------|---|-----------------|
| | 3.3.2 | Details of input signal (QD72P3C3 programmable controller CPU) ••••••• | •••••3 - 6 |
| | 3.3.3 | Details of output signals (programmable controller CPU QD72P3C3) ••••••• | •••••3 - 8 |
| | 3.4 Lis | t of Buffer Memory Addresses ······ | ••••• 3 - 10 |
| | | ecifications of I/O Interfaces with External Device ······ | |
| | 3.5.1 | Electrical specifications of I/O signals ······ | |
| | 3.5.2 | Signal layout for external device connector ······ | |
| | 3.5.3 | List of I/O signal details ······ | ····· 3 - 17 |
| | 3.5.4 | Internal circuit of I/O interface ···································· | ••••• 3 - 18 |
| CH | IAPTER4 | 4 DATA USED FOR POSITIONING CONTROL | 4 - 1 to 4 - 31 |
| | 4.1 Da | ta Types ······ | 4 - 1 |
| | 4.1.1 | Parameters and data required for control •••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••• | 4 - 1 |
| | 4.1.2 | Parameter setting items ······ | 4 - 3 |
| | 4.1.3 | JOG data setting items ······ | |
| | 4.1.4 | Positioning data setting items ······ | |
| | 4.1.5 | Types and functions of monitor data ••••••• | |
| | 4.1.6 | Types and functions of control data ······ | •••••4 - 6 |
| | 4.2 Pa | rameter List ······ | •••••4 - 7 |
| | 4.3 JO | G Data List······ | ••••• 4 - 21 |
| | 4.4 Po | sitioning Data List······ | 4 - 23 |
| | 4.5 Mc | onitor Data List ······ | •••••• 4 - 28 |
| | | ntrol Data List ······ | ••••• 4 - 30 |
| | 4.6.1 | Axis control data····· | 4 - 30 |
| | | | |
| CH | IAPTER! | 5 PROCEDURES AND SETTINGS BEFORE OPERATION | 5 - 1 to 5 - 21 |
| | 5.1 Ha | ndling Precautions ····· | •••••5 - 1 |
| | 5.2 Pro | ocedures Before Operation ••••••• | ·····5 - 3 |
| | 5.3 Pa | rt Names ••••••• | •••• 5 - 4 |
| | 5.4 Wi | ring ······ | ••••5 - 7 |
| | 5.4.1 | Wiring precautions ····· | •••••5 - 7 |
| | 5.5 Wi | ring Check······ | |
| | 5.5.1 | Check items at wiring completion ······ | ••••• 5 - 12 |
| | 5.6 Int | elligent Function Module Switch Setting······ | 5 - 14 |
| | | mple Reciprocating Operation ••••••• | |
| | | | |
| CH | IAPTER | 6 UTILITY PACKAGE (GX Configurator-PT) | 6 - 1 to 6 - 22 |
| | 6.1 Uti | lity Package Functions ······ | •••••6 - 1 |
| | 6.2 Ins | stalling and Uninstalling the Utility Package······ | 6 - 2 |
| | 6.2.1 | Handling precautions ······ | •••••6 - 2 |
| | 6.2.2 | Operating environment ······ | ••••6 - 4 |
| | 6.3 Uti | lity Package Operation ······ | |
| | 6.3.1 | Common utility package operations ······ | 6 - 6 |

| | 6.3.3 | |
|----|--|---|
| | 6.4 I | nitial Setting ······· 6 - 12 |
| | 6.5 A | uto Refresh Setting ······· 6 - 15 |
| | 6.6 N | 1onitoring/Test ······· 6 - 17 |
| | 6.6.1 | Monitoring/Test screen ······· 6 - 17 |
| | 6.6.2 | ACC/DEC time calculation function screen ••••••• 6 - 21 |
| | | |
| CF | IAPTE | |
| | | CONTROL 7 - 1 to 7 - 31 |
| | 7.1 F | recautions for Creating Program ·······7 - 1 |
| | 7.2 L | ist of Devices Used ·······7 - 4 |
| | 7.3 | General configuration of program ···································· |
| | 7.3.1 | General configuration of program ·······7 - 9 |
| | 7.3.2 | Positioning control operation program •••••• 7 - 10 |
| | 7.4 F | ositioning Control Program Examples •••••• 7 - 13 |
| | 7.5 F | rogram Details ······ 7 - 23 |
| | 7.5.1 | Initialization program ···································· |
| | 7.5.2 | Start method setting program ···································· |
| | 7.5.3 | |
| | 7.5.4 | Auxiliary program 7 - 30 |
| | | |
| | 7.6 F | rogram Example when the Coincidence Detection Interrupt Function is Used ••••••• 7 - 31 |
| | 7.6 F | rogram Example when the Coincidence Detection Interrupt Function is Used •••••••• 7 - 31 |
| P# | | CONTROL DETAILS AND SETTING |
| | ART 2 | CONTROL DETAILS AND SETTING |
| | ART 2 | CONTROL DETAILS AND SETTING 8 OPR CONTROL 8 - 1 to 8 - 12 |
| | ART 2 | CONTROL DETAILS AND SETTING R8 OPR CONTROL Sutline of OPR Control 8 - 1 to 8 - 12 |
| | ART 2 APTE 8.1 (8.1.1 | CONTROL DETAILS AND SETTING R8 OPR CONTROL Outline of OPR Control Two types of OPR control 8 - 1 to 8 - 12 8 - 1 to 8 - 12 |
| | 8.1 (8.1.1 8.2 M | CONTROL DETAILS AND SETTING R8 OPR CONTROL Outline of OPR Control Two types of OPR control Achine OPR Control 8 - 1 8 - 1 8 - 1 8 - 1 |
| | 8.1 0 8.1.1 8.2 M 8.2.1 | CONTROL DETAILS AND SETTING R8 OPR CONTROL Outline of OPR Control Two types of OPR control Achine OPR Control Outline of the machine OPR operation 8 - 1 Outline of the machine OPR operation 8 - 2 |
| | 8.1 0 8.1.1 8.2 M 8.2.1 8.2.2 | CONTROL DETAILS AND SETTING R8 OPR CONTROL Outline of OPR Control Two types of OPR control Achine OPR Control Outline of the machine OPR operation OPR method for machine OPR control 8 - 1 8 - 2 OPR method for machine OPR control 8 - 4 |
| | 8.1 (8.1.1 8.2 M 8.2.1 8.2.2 8.2.3 | CONTROL DETAILS AND SETTING R8 OPR CONTROL Outline of OPR Control Two types of OPR control Machine OPR Control Outline of the machine OPR operation OPR method for machine OPR control OPR method (1): Near-point dog method 8 - 1 8 - 1 8 - 1 8 - 1 8 - 2 OPR method (1): Near-point dog method |
| | 8.1 0 8.1.1 8.2 M 8.2.1 8.2.2 8.2.3 8.2.4 | CONTROL DETAILS AND SETTING R8 OPR CONTROL Outline of OPR Control Two types of OPR control Achine OPR Control Outline of the machine OPR operation OPR method for machine OPR control OPR method (1): Near-point dog method OPR method (2): Stopper 3 8 - 1 8 - 1 8 - 1 8 - 1 8 - 1 8 - 1 8 - 1 8 - 2 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 |
| | 8.1 0 8.1.1 8.2 M 8.2.1 8.2.3 8.2.3 8.2.4 8.3 F | CONTROL DETAILS AND SETTING R8 OPR CONTROL 8 - 1 to 8 - 12 Outline of OPR Control 8 - 1 Two types of OPR control 8 - 1 Machine OPR Control 8 - 2 Outline of the machine OPR operation 8 - 2 OPR method for machine OPR control 8 - 4 OPR method (1): Near-point dog method 8 - 5 OPR method (2): Stopper 3 8 - 8 |
| | 8.1 (8.1.1 8.2 M 8.2.1 8.2.2 8.2.3 8.2.4 8.3 F 8.3.1 | CONTROL DETAILS AND SETTING R8 OPR CONTROL Solutline of OPR Control Two types of OPR control Achine OPR Control Outline of the machine OPR operation OPR method for machine OPR control OPR method (1): Near-point dog method OPR method (2): Stopper 3 ast OPR Control Outline of the fast OPR control operation 8 - 10 Outline of the fast OPR control operation 8 - 10 |
| | 8.1 (8.1.1 8.2 M 8.2.1 8.2.2 8.2.3 8.2.4 8.3 F 8.3.1 | CONTROL DETAILS AND SETTING R8 OPR CONTROL 8 - 1 to 8 - 12 Outline of OPR Control 8 - 1 Two types of OPR control 8 - 1 Machine OPR Control 8 - 2 Outline of the machine OPR operation 8 - 2 OPR method for machine OPR control 8 - 4 OPR method (1): Near-point dog method 8 - 5 OPR method (2): Stopper 3 8 - 8 |
| | 8.1 (8.1.1 8.2 M 8.2.1 8.2.2 8.2.3 8.2.4 8.3 F 8.3.1 | CONTROL DETAILS AND SETTING R8 OPR CONTROL Solutline of OPR Control Two types of OPR control Achine OPR Control Outline of the machine OPR operation OPR method for machine OPR control OPR method (1): Near-point dog method OPR method (2): Stopper 3 ast OPR Control Outline of the fast OPR control operation 8 - 10 Outline of the fast OPR control operation 8 - 10 |
| CH | 8.1 (8.1.1 8.2 M 8.2.1 8.2.2 8.2.3 8.2.4 8.3 F 8.3.1 | CONTROL DETAILS AND SETTING R8 OPR CONTROL Outline of OPR Control Two types of OPR control Achine OPR Control Outline of the machine OPR operation OPR method for machine OPR control OPR method (1): Near-point dog method OPR method (2): Stopper 3 ast OPR Control Outline of the fast OPR control operation 8 - 10 Count Value Selection Function at OPR |
| CH | 8.1 (8.1.1 8.2 M 8.2.1 8.2.2 8.2.3 8.2.4 8.3 F 8.3.1 8.4 (| CONTROL DETAILS AND SETTING R8 OPR CONTROL Outline of OPR Control Two types of OPR control Achine OPR Control Outline of the machine OPR operation OPR method for machine OPR control OPR method (1): Near-point dog method OPR method (2): Stopper 3 ast OPR Control Outline of the fast OPR control operation 8 - 10 Count Value Selection Function at OPR |
| CH | 8.1 (8.1.1 8.2 M 8.2.1 8.2.2 8.2.3 8.2.4 8.3 F 8.3.1 8.4 (| CONTROL DETAILS AND SETTING R8 OPR CONTROL 8 - 1 to 8 - 12 Dutline of OPR Control 8 - 1 Two types of OPR control 8 - 1 Idachine OPR Control 8 - 2 Outline of the machine OPR operation 8 - 2 OPR method for machine OPR control 8 - 4 OPR method (1): Near-point dog method 8 - 5 OPR method (2): Stopper 3 8 - 8 ast OPR Control 8 - 10 Count Value Selection Function at OPR 8 - 10 R9 POSITIONING CONTROL 9 - 1 to 9 - 15 Dutline of Positioning Control 9 - 1 Data required for positioning control 9 - 1 |
| CH | 8.1 (8.1.1 8.2 M 8.2.1 8.2.2 8.2.3 8.2.4 8.3 F 8.3.1 8.4 (| CONTROL DETAILS AND SETTING R8 OPR CONTROL 8 - 1 to 8 - 12 Dutline of OPR Control 8 - 1 Two types of OPR control 8 - 2 Machine OPR Control 8 - 2 Outline of the machine OPR operation 8 - 2 OPR method for machine OPR control 8 - 4 OPR method (1): Near-point dog method 8 - 5 OPR method (2): Stopper 3 8 - 8 ast OPR Control 8 - 10 Count Value Selection Function at OPR 8 - 10 Count Value Selection Function at OPR 8 - 12 Resulting of Positioning Control 9 - 1 Data required for positioning control 9 - 1 Positioning control operation patterns 9 - 2 |
| CH | 8.1 (8.1.1 8.2 M 8.2.1 8.2.2 8.2.3 8.2.4 8.3 F 8.3.1 8.4 (9.1.1 9.1.2 9.1.3 | CONTROL DETAILS AND SETTING R8 OPR CONTROL 8 - 1 to 8 - 12 Dutline of OPR Control 8 - 1 Two types of OPR control 8 - 2 Machine OPR Control 8 - 2 Outline of the machine OPR operation 8 - 2 OPR method for machine OPR control 8 - 4 OPR method (1): Near-point dog method 8 - 5 OPR method (2): Stopper 3 8 - 8 ast OPR Control 8 - 10 Count Value Selection Function at OPR 8 - 10 Count Value Selection Function at OPR 8 - 12 R9 POSITIONING CONTROL 9 - 1 to 9 - 15 Dutline of Positioning Control 9 - 1 Data required for positioning control 9 - 1 Positioning control operation patterns 9 - 2 Specifying the positioning address 9 - 4 |
| CH | ART 2 SAPTEI 8.1 (8.1.1 8.2 M 8.2.1 8.2.2 8.2.3 8.2.4 8.3 F 8.3.1 8.4 (9.1 (9.1.1 9.1.2 9.1.3 9.1.4 | CONTROL DETAILS AND SETTING R8 OPR CONTROL B-1 to 8 - 12 Dutline of OPR Control Two types of OPR control B-1 Two types of OPR control B-2 Outline of the machine OPR operation OPR method for machine OPR control OPR method (1): Near-point dog method OPR method (2): Stopper 3 B-8 ast OPR Control Outline of the fast OPR control operation S-10 Outline of the fast OPR control operation S-10 Found Value Selection Function at OPR Dutline of Positioning Control Data required for positioning control Positioning control operation S-1 Positioning control operation patterns S-2 Specifying the positioning address |

Operation overview ••••••6 - 8

6.3.2

| | 9.2 | i S |
|---------|--------------|--|
| | 9.2 | |
| | 9.2 | |
| | 9.2 | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| | 9.3 | Multiple axes concurrent start control ••••••• 9 - 15 |
| C | HAPT | ER10 JOG OPERATION 10 - 1 to 10 - 7 |
| | 10.1 | Outline of JOG Operation •••••• 10 - 1 |
| | 10.2 | JOG Operation Execution Procedure ······· 10 - 4 |
| | 10.3 | JOG Operation Example •••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••• |
| CI | HAPT | ER11 AUXILIARY FUNCTION 11 - 1 to 11 - 16 |
| | 11.1 | Outline of the Auxiliary Function •••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••• |
| | 11.2 | Speed Limit Function •••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••• |
| | 11.3 | Speed Change Function 11 - 3 |
| | 11.4 | Software Stroke Limit Function 11 - 6 |
| | | |
| | 11.5 | Hardware Stroke Limit Function |
| | 11.6 | |
| | 11.0 | 5.1 Calculating the actual ACC/DEC time |
| C | HAPT | ER12 COUNTER FUNCTION 12 - 1 to 12 - 15 |
| | 12.1 | Outline of Counter Function |
| | 12.1 | |
| | 12.1 | I.2 Reading count values •••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••• |
| | 12.1 | S . |
| | 12.2 | Linear Counter Function •••••• 12 - 3 |
| | 12.3 | Ring Counter Function ······ 12 - 4 |
| | 12.4 | Count Enable Function |
| | 12.5 | Coincidence Detection Function ••••••• 12 - 7 |
| | 12.6 | Preset Function |
| | 12.7 | Current Feed Value, Count Value Simultaneous Change Function •••••••12 - 12 |
| | 12.8 | Response Delay Time12 - 15 |
| | | |
| C | HAPT | ER13 COMMON FUNCTION 13 - 1 to 13 - 4 |
| | 13.1 | Outline of Common Function |
| | 13.2 | External I/O Signal Logic Switching Function •••••• 13 - 2 |
| | 13.3 | External I/O Signal Monitor Function 13 - 3 |
| <u></u> | ∐ ∧D∓ | ER14 DEDICATED INSTRUCTIONS 14 - 1 to 14 - 14 |
| <u></u> | | |
| | 14.1 | Dedicated Instruction List and Applicable Devices •••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••• |

| 14.2 Inte | rlock for Dedicated Instruction Execution···································· |
|------------|---|
| 14.3 ZP. | PSTRT1, ZP.PSTRT2, ZP.PSTRT3 ••••••• 14 - 3 |
| | DSTRT1, ZP.DSTRT2, ZP.DSTRT3••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••• |
| 14.5 ZP. | SPCHG1, ZP.SPCHG2, ZP.SPCHG314 - 12 |
| | |
| HAPTER1 | 5 TROUBLESHOOTING 15 - 1 to 15 - 22 |
| 15.1 Tro | ubleshooting Flow •••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••• |
| 15.1.1 | When the RUN LED turns OFF 15 - 2 |
| 15.1.2 | When the ERR.LED turns ON ••••••• 15 - 2 |
| 15.1.3 | When the AX LED flashes after the ERR.LED flashes •••••• 15 - 2 |
| 15.1.4 | When the axis/CH warning occurrence signal (X4 to X6) turns ON ••••••••••• 15 - 2 |
| 15.1.5 | When the count operation is not executed, or not executed normally ••••••• 15 - 3 |
| 15.1.6 | When the coincidence detection interrupt does not occur |
| 15.2 Erro | or and Warning Descriptions······· 15 - 5 |
| 15.2.1 | Error code list |
| 15.2.2 | List of warnings15 - 19 |
| 15.3 Che | cking Errors with the LED Display Function •••••••15 - 21 |
| | ecking Error Description Using System Monitor of GX Developer • |
| | <u> </u> |
| PPENDICI | ES App - 1 to App - 20 |
| Appendix 1 | External Dimensions ······ App - 1 |
| Appendix 2 | Operation Timing and Processing Time in Each Control •••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••• |
| Appendix 3 | Connection Examples with Servo Amplifiers Manufactured by Mitsubishi Electric |
| | Corporation App - 7 |
| Appendix 4 | Connection Examples with Stepping Motors Manufactured by ORIENTAL MOTOR |
| | CO., LTD. ••••••App - 11 |
| Appendix 5 | Connection Examples with Servo Amplifiers Manufactured by Matsushita Electric Industrial |
| | Co., LtdApp - 13 |
| Appendix 6 | |
| | CORPORATION •••••••App - 15 |
| Appendix 7 | Connection Examples with Servo Amplifiers Manufactured by SANYO DENKI |
| | CO., LTD. ••••••App - 16 |
| Appendix 8 | |
| Appendix 9 | |
| | |
| IDEX | Index - 1 to Index - 3 |

HOW TO READ THIS MANUAL

(1) The symbols used in this manual are shown below.

Pr.* Indicates parameter item.

JOG.* Indicates JOG data item.

Da.* Indicates positioning data item.

Md.* Indicates monitor data item.

Cd.* Indicates control data item.

(Serial No. is displayed at the *.)

(2) Numeric values used in this manual

The buffer memory addresses, error codes and warning codes are represented in decimal.

The X/Y devices are represented in hexadecimal.

The setting data and monitor data are represented in either decimal or hexadecimal.

The data whose name is ended by "H" are represented in hexadecimal.

(Example) 10.....Decimal, 10H.....Hexadecimal

Compliance with the EMC and Low Voltage Directives

(1) For programmable controller system

To configure a system meeting the requirements of the EMC and Low Voltage Directives when incorporating the Mitsubishi programmable controller (EMC and Low Voltage Directives compliant) into other machinery or equipment, refer to Chapter 9 "EMC AND LOW VOLTAGE DIRECTIVES" of the QCPU User's Manual (Hardware Design, Maintenance and Inspection).

The CE mark, indicating compliance with the EMC and Low Voltage Directives, is printed on the rating plate of the programmable controller.

(2) For the product

To make this product conform to the EMC and Low Voltage Directives, please refer to "Section 5.4.1 Wiring precautions".

GENERIC TERMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

Unless otherwise specified, this manual uses the following generic terms and abbreviations.

| Generic term and abbreviation | Description | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Programmable controller CPU | Generic term for the programmable controller CPU to which the QD72P3C3 can be mounted. | | | |
| QD72P3C3 | Abbreviation for the QD72P3C3 type positioning module with built-in counter function | | | |
| Peripheral | Generic term for IBM-PC/AT-compatible personal computer in which "GX Configurator-PT" and | | | |
| Тепрпега | "GX Developer" below have been installed. | | | |
| GX Configurator-PT | Abbreviation for utility package GX Configurator-PT (SW1D5C-QPTU-E) for the QD72P3C3 type | | | |
| GA Comigurator-i | positioning module | | | |
| | Generic product name for the SWnD5C-GPPW-E, SWnD5C-GPPW-EA, SWnD5C-GPPW-EV and | | | |
| GX Developer | SWnD5C-GPPW-EVA. ("n" is 4 or greater.) | | | |
| | "-A" and "-V" denote volume license product and upgraded product respectively. | | | |
| Personal computer | Generic term for IBM-PC/AT-compatible personal computer | | | |
| Workpiece | Generic term for mobile object and controlled object such as workpiece and industrial tool | | | |
| | Generic term for the following: | | | |
| | Microsoft® Windows Vista® Home Basic Operating System, | | | |
| NAT - I - N T - I - ® | Microsoft® Windows Vista® Home Premium Operating System, | | | |
| Windows Vista® | Microsoft® Windows Vista® Business Operating System, | | | |
| | Microsoft® Windows Vista® Ultimate Operating System, | | | |
| | Microsoft® Windows Vista® Enterprise Operating System | | | |
| | Generic term for the following: | | | |
| Windows® XP | Microsoft® Windows® XP Professional Operating System, | | | |
| | Microsoft® Windows® XP Home Edition Operating System | | | |

PACKING LIST

The following are included in the package.

| Model | Product name | Quantity |
|----------------|---|----------|
| QD72P3C3 | QD72P3C3 type positioning module with built-in counter function | 1 |
| SW1D5C-QPTU-E | GX Configurator-PT Version 1 (single license product) (CD-ROM) | 1 |
| SW1D5C-QPTU-AE | GX Configurator-PT Version 1 (volume license product) (CD-ROM) | 1 |

| Memo | | | |
|------|--|--|--|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| 9 | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

PART 1 PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS AND HANDLING

PART 1 consists for the following purposes (1) to (4).

- (1) To understand the outline of positioning control, and the QD72P3C3 specifications and functions
- (2) To perform actual work such as installation and wiring
- (3) To set parameters and data required for positioning control
- (4) To create a sequence program required for positioning control

For details of each control, refer to "PART 2".

| CHAPTER1 | PRODUCT OUTLINE |
|----------|---|
| CHAPTER2 | SYSTEM CONFIGURATION |
| CHAPTER3 | SPECIFICATIONS AND FUNCTIONS |
| CHAPTER4 | DATA USED FOR POSITIONING CONTROL |
| CHAPTER5 | PROCEDURES AND SETTINGS BEFORE OPERATION 5 - 1 to 5 - 21 |
| CHAPTER6 | UTILITY PACKAGE (GX Configurator-PT) 6 - 1 to 6 - 22 |
| CHAPTER7 | SEQUENCE PROGRAM USED FOR POSITIONING CONTROL 7 - 1 to 7 - 31 |

| Memo | | | |
|------|------|------|--|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

MELSEG Q series

PRODUCT OUTLINE

PRODUCT OUTLINE CHAPTER1

This User's Manual describes the specifications, handling, and programming methods for the type QD72P3C3 positioning module with built-in counter function used together with the MELSEC-Q series CPU module.

When applying any of the program examples introduced in this manual to the actual system, verify the applicability and confirm that no problem occurs in the system control.

1.1 Features of QD72P3C3

The following describes the features of the QD72P3C3.

(1) Space saving

The QD72P3C3 provides 3-axes of positioning control and 3-channels of counter function per slot.

(2) Positioning control

- (a) The QD72P3C3 is an open-collector output type module, which can output pulses at a maximum rate of 100kpps.
- (b) The pulse output mode is selectable. The pulse output mode can be selected from PULSE/SIGN and CW/CCW.
- (c) Easy positioning control with only a few parameter settings is possible. With only a few parameter settings, such as "Command speed", "ACC/DEC time" and "Positioning address/movement amount", positioning control can be performed.
- (d) 3-axes concurrent start is possible.
- (e) Speed change during positioning control is possible by the target speed change function.

(3) Counter function

- (a) With this function, a maximum counting speed of 100kpps is possible.
- (b) A counting range is from -1073741824 to 1073741823.
- (c) The pulse input mode is selectable. The pulse input mode can be selected from 1 multiple of 2 phases, 2 multiples of 2 phases, 4 multiples of 2 phases, and CW/CCW.
- (d) The coincidence detection function is provided. The coincidence detection point preset at an arbitrary channel is compared to the current counter value and the result can be checked. When the current counter value coincides with the preset detection point, an interrupt program can be started using an interrupt pointer.



(4) Simple settings using the utility package

The utility package (GX Configurator-PT) is sold separately.

The utility package enables to make initial setting and auto refresh setting on the screen, which lead to load reduction of the sequence programs and simplicity in checking the setting status and operation status.

PRODUCT OUTLINE

SYSTEM CONFIGURATION

DATA USED FOR POSITIONING CONTROL

PROCEDURES AND SETTINGS BEFORE OPERATION

UTILITY PACKAGE (GX Configurator-PT)

OPR CONTROL

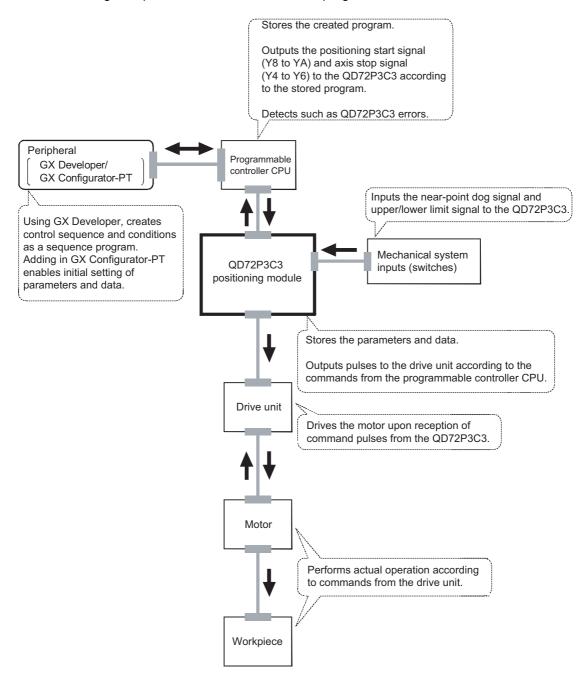
Outline of Positioning Control and Count Operation 1.2

1.2.1 Mechanism of positioning control

Positioning control using the QD72P3C3 is performed using "pulse signals". (The QD72P3C3 is a module that outputs pulses.)

In a positioning control system using the QD72P3C3, a variety of software and external devices are used to play their roles as shown below.

The QD72P3C3 realizes complex positioning control by importing and controlling various signals, parameters, and data with the programmable controller CPU.





The following describes the operation principle of "position control" and "speed control".

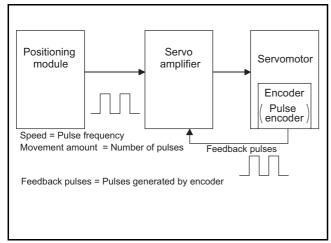
(1) Position control

The total number of pulses required to move the specified distance is obtained in the following manner.

When this total number of pulses is issued from the QD72P3C3 to the drive unit, the control, for which the workpiece to move the specified distance, can be realized. The machine side movement amount when one pulse is issued to the drive unit is called the "movement amount per pulse". This value is the minimum value for the workpiece to move, and is also the degree of accuracy for electrical positioning control.

(2) Speed control

Although the above "total number of pulses" is an element required to control the movement amount, speed must be controlled to perform equal-speed operation. This "speed" is controlled by the "pulse frequency" output from the QD72P3C3 to the drive unit.



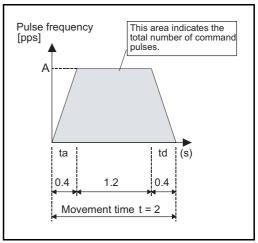


Figure 1.1 Relationship between position control and speed control

⊠POINT

- The "movement amount per pulse" is the value determined on the machine side. (Refer to Section 1.2.2.)
- The QD72P3C3 uses the "total number of pulses" to control the position and the "pulse frequency" to control the speed.

^{*} The number of pulses required for the motor to rotate once is the "encoder resolution" described in the motor catalog specification list.

1.2.2 Design outline of positioning control system

The following describes the outline of the operation of positioning control system, using the QD72P3C3.

(1) Positioning control system using the QD72P3C3

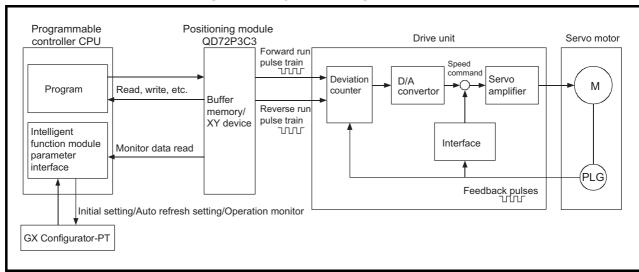


Figure 1.2 Outline of the operation of positioning control system using the QD72P3C3

- (a) Positioning control operation using the QD72P3C3
 - 1) The QD72P3C3 outputs a pulse train.

When the pulse train is output from the QD72P3C3, the deviation counter of the drive unit accumulates the input pulses.

- The D/A converter converts these accumulated pulses (droop pulses) into DC analog voltage, which serves as a speed command for the servomotor.
- The servomotor starts its rotation upon reception of the speed command from the drive unit.

As the servomotor rotates, the pulse encoder (PLG) attached to the servomotor generates feedback pulses in proportion to the rotation frequency. The generated feedback pulses are fed back to the drive unit, and reduce the droop pulses of the deviation counter.

- The deviation counter maintains a certain number of droop pulses so that the servomotor keeps its rotation.
- 3) When the QD72P3C3 stops the output of commanded pulse train, the servomotor decelerates as the droop pulses of the deviation counter decrease and finally stops when the droop pulse count drops to zero.

That is, the servomotor rotation speed is proportional to the pulse frequency, while the servomotor rotation angle is proportional to the number of commanded pulses output from the QD72P3C3.

When the movement amount per pulse is given, the overall movement amount can be determined in proportion to the number of pulses in the pulse train. The rotation speed (feed speed) of the servomotor, on the other hand, can be determined by the pulse frequency.



(b) Output pulse from the QD72P3C3

- As shown in Figure 1.3, the number of pulses in a pulse train is small at the start, and then the number increases as the servomotor accelerates and its speed approaches the command speed.
- 2) The pulse frequency stabilizes once the speed reaches the command speed.
- 3) To decelerate the servomotor, the QD72P3C3 decreases the number of pulses in a pulse train before it finally stops the output.

The servomotor actually decelerates and stops its rotation with little delay from the command pulse stop.

This time difference in deceleration and stop between pulse output from the QD72P3C3 and the servomotor is called the "stop settling time" and necessary for ensuring stopping accuracy.

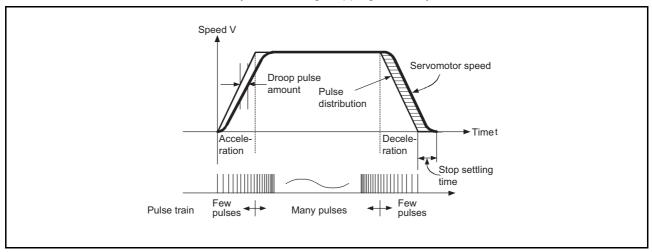


Figure 1.3 Output pulse from the QD72P3C3

(2) Movement amount and speed in a system using ball screw

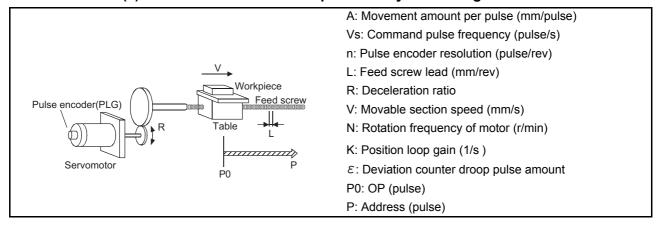


Figure 1.4 System using ball screw

In the system shown in Figure 1.4, the movement amount per pulse, command pulse frequency, and deviation counter droop pulse amount are determined in the following manner.

1) Movement amount per pulse

The movement amount per pulse is determined by the feed screw lead, deceleration ratio, and pulse encoder resolution.

The movement amount, therefore, will be: (Number of pulses output) × (Movement amount per pulse).

$$A = \frac{L}{R \times n} [mm/pulse]$$

2) Command pulse frequency

The command pulse frequency is determined by the movable section speed and movement amount per pulse.

$$Vs = \frac{V}{A}$$
 [pulse/s]

3) Deviation counter droop pulse amount

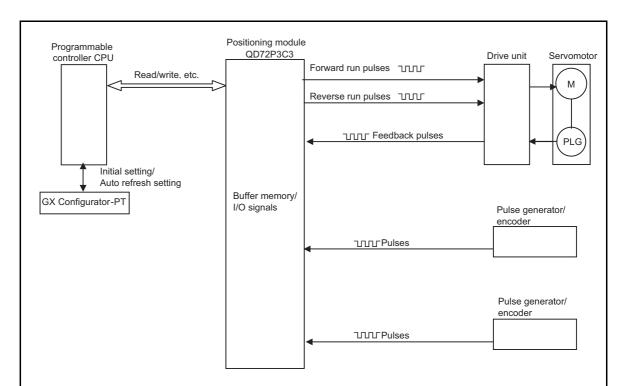
The deviation counter droop pulse amount is determined by the command pulse frequency and position loop gain.

$$\varepsilon = \frac{Vs}{K}$$
 [pulse]



1.2.3 Design outline of counter function

The following describes the outline of the count operation, using the counter function of the QD72P3C3.



- 1) Pulses input to the QD72P3C3 are counted.
- · Counting pulses can be performed separately from positioning control.
- Counting feedback pulses enables positioning control, checking the actual position at the same time.

The positioning address and count value can be synchronized with the use of following functions.

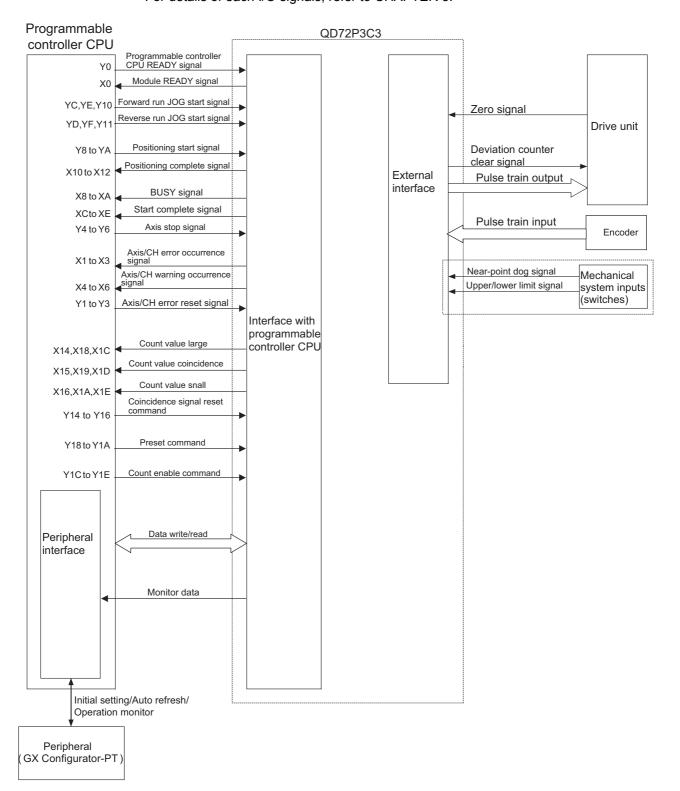
| Count value calcution function at ODD | Refer to | |
|---------------------------------------|---------------|--|
| Count value selection function at OPR | Section 8.4. | |
| Current feed value, count value | Refer to | |
| simultaneous change function | Section 12.7. | |

2) The status of I/O signals and buffer memory of the QD72P3C3 can be checked with the sequence program.

The start/stop and preset of count operation can also be performed.

1.2.4 Communicating signals between QD72P3C3 and each module

The following shows the outline of the signal communication between the QD72P3C3 and programmable controller CPU, peripheral (GX Configurator-PT), and drive unit. (A peripheral is connected to the programmable controller CPU, and communicates signals with the QD72P3C3 via the programmable controller CPU.) For details of each I/O signals, refer to CHAPTER 3.





(1) QD72P3C3 → Programmable controller CPU

The QD72P3C3 and programmable controller CPU communicate the following data via the base unit.

| Direction Communication | QD72P3C3 → Programmable controller CPU | Programmable controller CPU → |
|-------------------------|---|--|
| Control signal | Signals indicate the QD72P3C3 status: *Module READY signal (X0) *Axis/CH error occurrence signal (X1 to X3) *Axis/CH warning occurrence signal (X4 to X6) *BUSY signal (X8 to XA) *Start complete signal (XC to XE) *Positioning complete signal (X10 to X12) *Count value large (X14, X18, and X1C) *Count value coincidence (X15, X19, and X1D) *Count value small (X16, X1A, and X1E) | Signals related to commands: Programmable controller CPU READY signal (Y0) Axis/CH error reset signal (Y1 to Y3) Axis stop signal (Y4 to Y6) Positioning start signal (Y8 to YA) Forward run JOG start signal (YC,YE, and Y10) Reverse run JOG start signal (YD, YF, and Y11) Coincidence signal reset command (Y14 to Y16) Preset command (Y18 to Y1A) Count enable command (Y1C to Y1E) |
| Data (read/write) | Parameter JOG data Positioning data Control data Monitor data | Parameter JOG data Positioning data Control data |

(2) QCPU → Peripheral (GX Configurator-PT)

The QCPU and peripheral communicates the following data. (For details, refer to CHAPTER 6.)

| Direction Communication | QCPU → Peripheral | Peripheral → QCPU | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------|--|
| Data | | •Initial setting | |
| Dala | - | •Auto refresh setting | |
| Operation monitor | Monitor data (QD72P3C3 buffer | | |
| Operation monitor | memory/XY devices) | - | |

(3) QD72P3C3 → Drive unit

The QD72P3C3 and drive unit communicate the following data via the external device connector.

| Direction Communication | QD72P3C3 → Drive unit | Drive unit → QD72P3C3 | |
|-------------------------|--|---|--|
| Control signal | Signals related to commands: •Deviation counter clear signal (CLEAR) | Signals indicate OP: •Zero signal (PG0) | |
| Pulse train | •Pulse train output (PULSE F/PULSE R) | - | |

(4) Encoder → QD72P3C3

PRODUCT OUTLINE

The input signals from the encoder are input to the QD72P3C3 via the external device connector.

| Encoder | •Pulse train input (CH A/CH B) |
|---------|--------------------------------|
| | |

(5) Mechanical system inputs (switches) → QD72P3C3

The input signals from the mechanical system inputs (switches) are input to the QD72P3C3 via the external device connector.

| Mechanical system input | Near-point dog signal (DOG) |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| (switch) | •Upper/lower limit signal (FLS/RLS) |

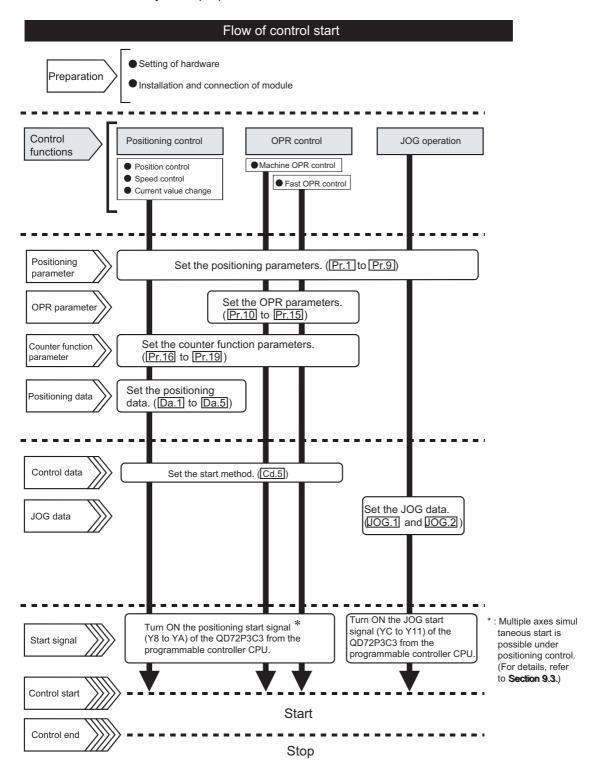


1.3 Basic Operation of Positioning Control

1.3.1 Outline of control start

The following flowchart shows the outline of each control start.

* Assume that module installation and required settings for system configuration have already been prepared.



OPR CONTROL

1.3.2 Outline of control stop

A control stops in the following cases:

- (1) Each control ended normally.
- (2) An error occurred in the programmable controller CPU.
- (3) An error occurred in the QD72P3C3.
- (4) The axis stop signal (Y4 to Y6) from the programmable controller CPU is turned ON.

The following table shows the outline of the stop processing performed in the cases above.

(Except the case (1) where each control ended normally.)

| | 04 | Axis operation | S | top processing | |
|--|--------------|----------------|-------------------|---------------------|------------------|
| Cause of stop | Stopped axis | Status aitei | OPR control | Positioning control | JOG operation |
| Programmable controller CPU error | All axes | Error | Deceleration stop | | |
| QD72P3C3 error | Axis by axis | Error | Deceleration stop | | |
| The "axis stop signal (Y4 to Y6)" from the programmable controller CPU is turned ON. | Axis by axis | Stopped | Deceleration stop | | р |

■Stop after multiple axes concurrent start under positioning control
The axes started will not stop simultaneously. The stop command (axis stop signal (Y4 to Y6) ON) must be issued to each axis.



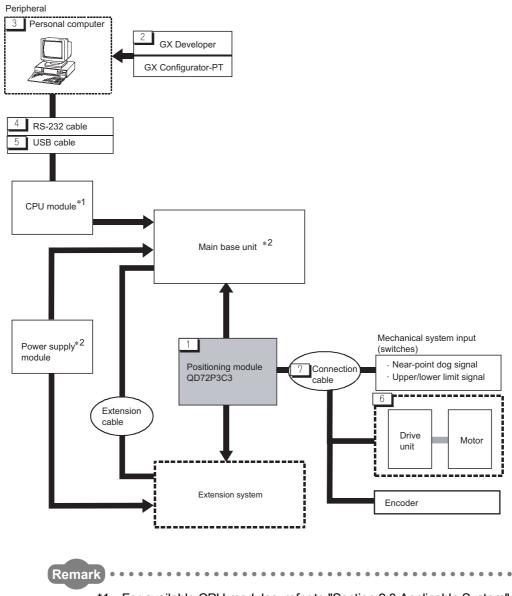
CHAPTER2 SYSTEM CONFIGURATION

This chapter describes the system configuration of the QD72P3C3.

2.1 General Image of System

The following is the general configuration including the QD72P3C3, programmable controller CPU, and peripheral, etc.

(Numbers in the figure correspond to the ones in the table in "Section 2.2 Component List" on the next page.



- *1 For available CPU modules, refer to "Section 2.3 Applicable System".
- *2 For available base units and power supply modules, refer to the User's Manual for the CPU module.

Component List 2.2

A positioning system using the QD72P3C3 consists of the following components.

| No. | Product name | Model | Remarks | |
|-----|--|----------------------|---|--|
| 1 | Positioning module | QD72P3C3 | - | |
| 2 | GX Developer | SW□D5C-GPPW-E | For details, refer to the GX Developer Operating Manual and | |
| _ | GX Configurator-PT | SW□D5C-QPTU-E | "CHAPTER 6 UTILITY PACKAGE (GX Configurator-PT)". | |
| 3 | Personal computer | IBM-PC/AT-compatible | (User preparation) | |
| 3 | 1 Croonal Computer | personal computer | For details, refer to the GX Developer Operating Manual. | |
| | | | (User preparation) | |
| 4 | RS-232 cable | QC30R2 | RS-232 cable for connecting CPU module with IBM-PC/AT- | |
| 4 | RS-232 Cable | QC30R2 | compatible personal computer | |
| | | | For details, refer to the GX Developer Operating Manual. | |
| | | | (User preparation) | |
| 5 | USB cable | | USB cable for connecting CPU module with IBM-PC/AT- | |
| 5 | USB Cable | - | compatible personal computer | |
| | | | For details, refer to the GX Developer Operating Manual. | |
| 6 | Drive unit | | (User preparation) | |
| O | Drive unit | - | For details, refer to the manual for the drive unit. | |
| | Connection cable (for connection between | | (User preparation) | |
| 7 | | | Cable for connecting the QD72P3C3, drive unit, and encoder | |
| ′ | the QD72P3C3 and | - | (Install them with reference to the manual for the connected device | |
| | drive unit) | | and Section 3.5.2.) | |

S PRODUCT OUTLINE



2.3 Applicable Systems

This section describes applicable systems.

(1) Applicable modules and base units, and No. of modules

(a) When mounted with a CPU module

The table below shows the CPU modules and base units applicable to the QD72P3C3 and quantities for each CPU model.

Depending on the combination with other modules or the number of mounted modules, power supply capacity may be insufficient.

Pay attention to the power supply capacity before mounting modules, and if the power supply capacity is insufficient, change the combination of the modules.

| Applicable CPU module | | No. of | Base unit ^{*2} | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------|------------------|---------------------------|----------------|----------------|
| СРІ | CPU type | | modules ^{*1} | Main base unit | Extension base |
| | | CPU model | | | unit |
| | Basic model | Q00JCPU | Up to 8 | | |
| | QCPU*3 | Q00CPU Q01CPU | Up to 24 | 0 | 0 |
| | | Q02CPU | | | |
| | High | Q02HCPU | | | |
| | Performance | Q06HCPU | Up to 64 | 0 | 0 |
| | model QCPU | Q12HCPU | Op 10 04 | | O |
| | moder Qor o | Q25HCPU | | | |
| | | Q02PHCPU | | | |
| | | Q06PHCPU | | | 0 |
| | Process CPU | Q12PHCPU | Up to 64 | 0 | |
| | | Q25PHCPU | | | |
| | Redundant CPU | Q12PRHCPU | | | |
| | | Q25PRHCPU | Up to 53 ^{*4} *5 | × | 0 |
| controller CPU | | Q02UCPU | Up to 36 | | |
| | | Q03UDCPU | | 0 | 0 |
| | | Q04UDHCPU | | | |
| | | Q06UDHCPU | | | |
| | | Q13UDHCPU | | | |
| | Universal model QCPU | Q26UDHCPU | 115 45 04 | | |
| | QCPU | Q03UDECPU | Up to 64 | | |
| | | Q04UDEHCPU | | | |
| | | Q06UDEHCPU | | | |
| | | Q13UDEHCPU | | | |
| | | Q26UDEHCPU | | | |
| | Safety CPU | QS001CPU | N/A | × | × |
| 0.0 | al. da | Q06CCPU-V | 115 to 04 | _ | 0 |
| C Controller mo | C Controller module | | Up to 64 | 0 | 0 |

O: Applicable ×: N/A

- * 1 Limited within the range of I/O points for the CPU module.
- * 2 Can be installed to any I/O slot of a base unit.
- * 3 For the coincidence detection interrupt function, use the Basic model QCPU module of function version B or later.
- * 4 The dedicated instructions are not supported.
- * 5 The coincidence detection interrupt function is not supported.

(b) Mounting to a MELSECNET/H remote I/O station

The table below shows the network modules and base units applicable to the QD72P3C3 and quantities for each network module model.

Depending on the combination with other modules or the number of mounted modules, power supply capacity may be insufficient.

Pay attention to the power supply capacity before mounting modules, and if the power supply capacity is insufficient, change the combination of the modules.

| | | Base unit ^{*2} | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------|--------------------------------------|---|--|
| Applicable network module*3*4 | No. of modules*1 | Main base unit of remote I/O station | Extension base unit of remote I/O station | |
| QJ72LP25-25 | | | | |
| QJ72LP25G | Up to 64 | 0 | | |
| QJ72LP25GE | Op 10 04 | | | |
| QJ72BR15 | | | | |

O: Applicable ×: N/A

- * 1 Limited within the range of I/O points for the network module.
- * 2 Can be installed to any I/O slot of a base unit.
- * 3 The coincidence detection interrupt function is not supported.
- * 4 The dedicated instructions are not supported.

Remark

The Basic model QCPU or C Controller module cannot create the MELSECNET/ H remote I/O network.

(2) Support of the multiple CPU system

When using the QD72P3C3 in a multiple CPU system, refer to the following manual first.

- QCPU User's Manual (Multiple CPU System)
- (a) Intelligent function module parameters Write intelligent function module parameters to only the control CPU of the QD72P3C3.

PRODUCT OUTLINE

2



(3) Supported software packages

Relation between the system containing the QD72P3C3 and software package is shown in the following table.

GX Developer is necessary when using the QD72P3C3.

| | | Software | Software version | | |
|--|--|------------------------|------------------------|--|--|
| | | GX Developer | GX Configurator-PT | | |
| Q00J/Q00/ | Single CPU system | Version 7 or later | | | |
| Q01CPU | Multiple CPU system | Version 8 or later | | | |
| Q02/Q02H/Q06H/ | Single CPU system | Version 4 or later | | | |
| Q12H/Q25HCPU | Multiple CPU system | Version 6 or later | | | |
| Q02PH/ Q06PHCPU | Single CPU system Multiple CPU system | Version 8.68W or later | | | |
| Q12PH/ Q25PHCPU | Single CPU system Multiple CPU system | Version 7.10L or later | | | |
| Q12PRH/ Q25PRHCPU | Redundant CPU system | Version 8.45X or later | Version 1.23Z or later | | |
| Q02U/Q03UD/ Q04UDH/ Q06UDHCPU | Single CPU system Multiple CPU system | Version 8.48A or later | | | |
| Q13UDH/ Q26UDHCPU | Single CPU system Multiple CPU system | Version 8.62Q or later | | | |
| Q03UDE/ Q04UDEH/ | Single CPU system | | | | |
| Q06UDEH/ Q13UDEH/ Q26UDEHCPU | Multiple CPU system | Version 8.68W or later | | | |
| When mounted to the MELSECNET/H remote I/O station | | Version 6 or later | | | |

2.4 About Use of the QD72P3C3 with the Q12PRH/Q25PRHCPU

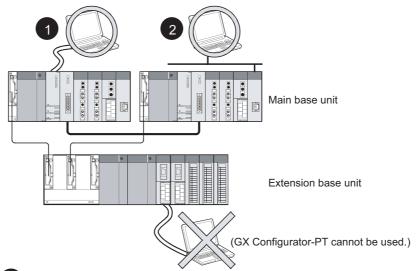
Here, use of the QD72P3C3 with the Q12PRH/Q25PRHCPU is explained.

(1) Dedicated instruction

The dedicated instruction cannnot be used.

(2) GX Configurator-PT connection

GX Configurator-PT cannot be used when accessing the Q12PRH/Q25PRHCPU via an intelligent function module on an extension base unit from GX Developer. Connect a personal computer with a communication path indicated below.



- 1 Direct connection to the CPU
- 2 Connection through an intelligent function module on the main base unit (Through Ethernet module, MELSECNET/H module, or CC-Link module)



2.5 About Use of the QD72P3C3 with the MELSECNET/H Remote I/O Station

This section describes when using the QD72P3C3 in the MELSECNET/H remote I/O station.

(1) The number of mountable QD72P3C3 modules when using the MELSECNET/H remote I/O station

For the number of mountable modules, refer to Section 2.3 (1)(b).

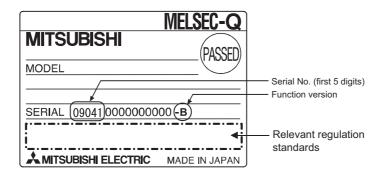
- (2) Restrictions on using the MELSECNET/H remote I/O station
 - (a) When using the QD72P3C3 in the MELSECNET/H remote I/O station, since delay time due to link scan time occurs, fully assure that the target system is controlled normally.
 - Example) Depending on the duration while the positioning complete signal (X10 to X12) is ON, the ON status cannot be detected due to link scan time delay.
 - (b) The coincidence detection interrupt function is not supported.
 - (c) The dedicated instructions are not supported.

How to Check the Function Version/Software Version 2.6

This section describes where to check the function version of the QD72P3C3 and software version of GX Configurator-PT.

(1) Checking the function version of the QD72P3C3

(a) Checking the rating plate on the module side Check the version by the last character of "SERIAL".

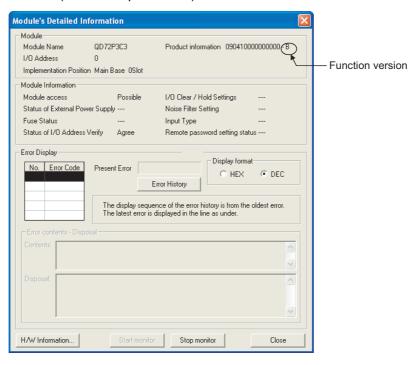


(b) Checking using a peripheral

Check the version by the last character displayed at "Production information" field of [Module's Detailed Information] on the [System Monitor] screen of GX Developer.

[GX Developer operation] Select [Diagnostics...] → [System Monitor...] → "QD72P3C3" → Module's Detailed Information

(GX Developer screen)



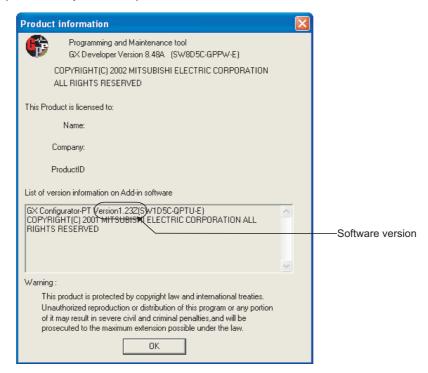


(2) Checking the software version of GX Configurator-PT

The software version of GX Configurator- PT can be checked in GX Developer's "Product information" screen.

[Operating procedure]
GX Developer → [Help] → [Product information]

(GX Developer screen)



CHAPTER3 SPECIFICATIONS AND FUNCTIONS

This chapter describes the performance specifications and functions of the QD72P3C3, and the specifications of the I/O signals to the programmable controller CPU and external device.

For general specifications of the QD72P3C3, refer to the User's Manual for the CPU module.

3.1 Performance Specifications

| | Item | | Specification | | | | | |
|--------------|--|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| | Number of axes | | 3 axes | | | | | |
| | Interpolation function | None (Artificial lin | ear interpolation by concurre | ent start is available.) | | | | |
| | Control method | PTP (| Point To Point) control, spee | ed control | | | | |
| | Control unit | | pulse | | | | | |
| | Positioning data | | 1 data/axis | | | | | |
| | 1 ositioning data | (Set it with | GX Configurator-PT or seque | ence program.) | | | | |
| | Positioning control method | Inc | remental system, absolute s | ystem | | | | |
| | | [Incremental system] | -1073741824 to 107374182 | 23 pulse | | | | |
| | Positioning control range | | (when using linear counter) | | | | | |
| Positioning | Number of axes 3 axes Interpolation function None (Artificial linear interpolation by concurrent start is available Control method PTP (Point To Point) control, speed control Positioning data 1 data/axis Positioning control method Incremental system, absolute system Positioning control range Incremental system -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (when using linear counter) Incremental system -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (when using ring counter) 0 to 1073741823 pulse (when using ring counter) 1 to 5000ms Acceleration/deceleration Prosition control, 1-axis start 1ms Acceleration/deceleration Pulse output method Position control, 3-axes concurrent start 1ms Pulse output method Open collector output Maximum output pulse 100kpps Maximum connection distance between drive units 2m Counting speed (max.) 100kPPS Number of channels 3 channels Counting range Incremental system 40-pin connector Applicable wire size 0.3mm² or lower (for the A6CON1 and A6CON4), AWG#24 (for the A6CON1) and A6CON4, AWG#24 (for the A6CON1) and A6CON4, AWG#24 (for the A6CON1) and A6CON4, AGON4 (sold separately) Pusice connector A6CON1, A6CON2, A6CON4 (sold separately) Pusice connecto | -1073741824 to 10737418 | 23 pulse | | | | | |
| control | | to 1073741823 pulse | | | | | | |
| CONTROL | Speed command | | 1 to 100000pulse/s | | | | | |
| | Acceleration/deceleration | Tro | upozoidal accoloration/docolo | oration | | | | |
| | processing | 116 | ipezoidai acceleration/deceit | station | | | | |
| | ACC/DEC time | | 1 to 5000ms | | | | | |
| | Start time | Position control, | 1-axis start | 1ms | | | | |
| | Start time | speed control | 3-axes concurrent start | 1ms | | | | |
| | Pulse output method | | Open collector output | | | | | |
| | Maximum output pulse | | 100kpps | | | | | |
| | Maximum connection | | 2m | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | Number of channels | | | | | | | |
| Counter | | | - | | | | | |
| * | Counting range | [Linear | counter] -1073741824 to 10 | 73741823 | | | | |
| function | | | | 323 | | | | |
| | External connection system | | 40-pin connector | | | | | |
| | Applicable wire size | 0.3mm ² or lower (for th | e A6CON1 and A6CON4), A | WG#24 (for the A6CON2) | | | | |
| Peripheral/c | ompatible utility package | GX | Configurator-PT (sold sepa | rately) | | | | |
| Data backup |) | | None | | | | | |
| External dev | vice connector | A6CON | | separately) | | | | |
| | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | | | | | | |
| Number of o | occupied I/O points | 32 point | s (I/O assignment: Intelligen | t 32 points) | | | | |
| Weight | | | 0.16kg | | | | | |

For electrical specifications of count input signals, refer to Section 3.5.1 Electrical specifications of I/O signals.



3.2 Function List

The following table lists the functions of the QD72P3C3.

| Control n | nethod/function name | Description | Reference |
|-------------|--------------------------|---|-----------|
| | Machine OPR control | Mechanically establishes the positioning control start point using a | Section |
| | Wacrille OFK Control | near-point dog or stopper. | 8.2 |
| OPR | Fast OPR control | Performs positioning control to the OP address (Md.1 Current feed | Section |
| control | l ast Of IX control | value) stored in the QD72P3C3 using machine OPR control. | 8.3 |
| | Count value selection | Stores the OP address to "Md.3 Count value" when OPR is | Section |
| | function at OPR | completed. | 8.4 |
| | Position control (1-axis | Performs positioning control to the position specified to the address | Section |
| | linear control) | set in the positioning data or with the movement amount. | 9.2.2 |
| Positioning | Speed control | Continuously outputs a pulse corresponding to the | Section |
| control | Speed Control | "Da.4 Command speed" set in positioning data. | 9.2.3 |
| | Current value change | Changes the "Md.1 Current feed value" to the address set in the | Section |
| | Current value change | positioning data. | 9.2.4 |
| JOG operat | ion | Outputs a pulse to drive unit while the JOG start signal (YC to Y11) | CHAPTER |
| JOG operat | 1011 | is ON. | 10 |
| | | If the command speed exceeds the "Pr.4 Speed limit value" during | Section |
| | Speed limit function | control, this function limits the command speed to within the | 11.2 |
| | | "Pr.4 Speed limit value" setting range. | 11.2 |
| | Canad abance function | Changes the speed during the constant speed of speed control or | Section |
| | Speed change function | JOG operation. | 11.3 |
| Auxiliary | Software stroke limit | When a command is issued to the outside of the upper limit/lower | Section |
| function | function | limit stroke limit setting range, which are set in the parameters, this | 11.4 |
| | | function will not execute operation for that command. | 11.4 |
| | Hardware stroke limit | Executes the deceleration stop by the limit switch connected to the | Section |
| | function | QD72P3C3. | 11.5 |
| | ACC/DEC process | Adjusts the acceleration/deceleration processing of control. | Section |
| | function | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, | 11.6 |

| Control | method/function name | Description | Reference |
|-----------|---------------------------|--|-----------|
| | Linear counter function | Can count from -1073741824 to 1073741823 and detect an | Section |
| | Linear counter function | overflow when the count range is overrun. | 12.2 |
| | | Counts repeatedly from 0 to the "Pr.16 Ring counter upper limit | |
| | Ring counter function | value". | Section |
| | Tang counter randion | Note) When using the ring counter function, the positioning control | 12.3 |
| | | range is from 0 to 1073741823 (pulse). | |
| | Count enable function | Counts pulses while the count enable command (Y1C to Y1E) is | Section |
| Counter | Count chable function | ON. | 12.4 |
| function | Coincidence detection | By presetting the "Cd.7 Coincidence detection point setting", this | Section |
| Tariotion | function | function outputs ON/OFF signal as compared to the "Md.3 Count | 12.5 |
| | | value". | 12.5 |
| | Preset function | | Section |
| | Preset function | Rewrites the "Md.3 Count value" to an arbitrary value. | 12.6 |
| | Current feed value, | | |
| | count value | Changes the "Md.1 Current feed value" and the "Md.3 Count | Section |
| | simultaneous change | value" to the same value at presetting or current value change. | 12.7 |
| | function | | |
| | External I/O signal logic | Changes the external I/O signal logic to match the externally | Section |
| Common | switching function | connected device. | 13.2 |
| function | | It can be changed by making the intelligent function module setting. | 0 " |
| | External I/O signal | Monitors the external I/O signal status by using GX Developer. | Section |
| | monitor function | | 13.3 |

3.2 Function List



3.3 Specifications of I/O Signals with Programmable Controller CPU

3.3.1 List of I/O signals with programmable controller CPU

The QD72P3C3 uses 32 input points and 32 output points for exchanging data with the programmable controller CPU.

The I/O signals when the QD72PC3 is mounted in slot 0 of the main base unit are shown below.

Device X refers to the signals input from the QD72P3C3 to the programmable controller CPU, and device Y refers to the signals output from the programmable controller CPU to the QD72P3C3.

| Signal dire | ection: QD72P3C3 → programmable | Signal direc | tion: Programmable controller CPU → |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|--------------|--------------------------------------|
| | controller CPU | | QD72P3C3 |
| Device No. | Signal name | Device No. | Signal name |
| X0 | Module READY signal | Y0 | Programmable controller CPU READY |
| λ0 | Woddle READT Signal | 10 | signal |
| X1 | Axis 1/CH1 error occurrence signal | Y1 | Axis 1/CH1 error reset signal |
| X2 | Axis 2/CH2 error occurrence signal | Y2 | Axis 2/CH2 error reset signal |
| X3 | Axis 3/CH3 error occurrence signal | Y3 | Axis 3/CH3 error reset signal |
| X4 | Axis 1/CH1 warning occurrence signal | Y4 | Axis 1 stop signal |
| X5 | Axis 2/CH2 warning occurrence signal | Y5 | Axis 2 stop signal |
| X6 | Axis 3/CH3 warning occurrence signal | Y6 | Axis 3 stop signal |
| X7 | Use prohibited | Y7 | Use prohibited |
| X8 | Axis 1 BUSY signal | Y8 | Axis 1 positioning start signal |
| X9 | Axis 2 BUSY signal | Y9 | Axis 2 positioning start signal |
| XA | Axis 3 BUSY signal | YA | Axis 3 positioning start signal |
| XB | Use prohibited | YB | Use prohibited |
| XC | Axis 1 Axis 1 start complete signal | YC | Axis 1 forward run JOG start signal |
| XD | Axis 2 start complete signal | YD | Axis 1 reverse run JOG start signal |
| XE | Axis 3 start complete signal | YE | Axis 2 forward run JOG start signal |
| XF | Use prohibited | YF | Axis 2 reverse run JOG start signal |
| X10 | Axis 1 positioning complete signal | Y10 | Axis 3 forward run JOG start signal |
| X11 | Axis 2 positioning complete signal | Y11 | Axis 3 reverse run JOG start signal |
| X12 | Axis 3 positioning complete signal | Y12 | Use prohibited |
| X13 | Use prohibited | Y13 | Use prohibited |
| X14 | CH1 count value large | Y14 | CH1 coincidence signal reset command |
| X15 | CH1 count value coincidence | Y15 | CH2 coincidence signal reset command |
| X16 | CH1 count value small | Y16 | CH3 coincidence signal reset command |
| X17 | Use prohibited | Y17 | Use prohibited |
| X18 | CH2 count value large | Y18 | CH1 preset command |
| X19 | CH2 count value coincidence | Y19 | CH2 preset command |
| X1A | CH2 count value small | Y1A | CH3 preset command |
| X1B | Use prohibited | Y1B | Use prohibited |
| X1C | CH3 count value large | Y1C | CH1 count enable command |
| X1D | CH3 count value coincidence | Y1D | CH2 count enable command |
| X1E | CH3 count value small | Y1E | CH3 count enable command |
| X1F | Use prohibited | Y1F | Use prohibited |

⊠IMPORTANT

X07, X0B, X0F, X13, X17, X1B, X1F, Y07, Y0B, Y12, Y13, Y17, Y1B, Y1F are used by the system, and cannot be used by the user. If used, the operations of the QD72P3C3 are not ensured.

OPR CONTROL



3.3.2 Details of input signal (QD72P3C3 → programmable controller CPU)

The following table shows the details of input signals.

| Device | | Signal | name | | Description |
|-------------------|--|---------------------------------|---|-------------------|--|
| No. | Module REA | | OFF: Not prepared/ watch dog timer error ON: Prepared | (2) (3) (4) | When the programmable controller CPU READY signal (Y0) is turned from OFF to ON, the parameter setting range is checked. If no error is found, this signal turns ON. (When the error occurrence signal (X1 to X3) is ON, this signal does not turn ON even if the programmable controller CPU READY signal (Y0) is turned from OFF to ON.) When the programmable controller CPU READY signal (Y0) is turned OFF, this signal turns OFF. When a watch dog timer error occurs, this signal turns OFF. This signal is used for an interlock of sequence programs. ON ON Module READY signal (X0) OFF |
| X1 X2 X3 | Axis 1/CH1 Axis 2/CH2 Axis 3/CH3 | Error occurrence signal | OFF: No error ON: Error occurrence | (2) | Module error occurrence status is displayed for each axis (each CH). This signal turns OFF when the error reset signal (Y1 to Y3) is turned ON. Error code can be checked by "Md.5 Axis/CH error code" for each axis (each CH). |
| X4 X5 X6 | Axis 1/CH1 Axis 2/CH2 Axis 3/CH3 | Warning occurrence signal | OFF: No warning ON: warning occurrence | (2) | Module warning occurrence status is displayed for each axis (each CH). This signal turns OFF when the axis/CH error reset signal (Y1 to Y3) is turned ON. Warning code can be checked by "Md.7 Axis/CH warning code" for each axis (each CH). |
| X8 X9 XA | Axis 1 Axis 2 Axis 3 | BUSY signal*1 | OFF: Not BUSY ON: BUSY | | This signal turns ON at the start of positioning control, OPR control or JOG operation. It turns OFF after positioning control stops (This signal remains ON during positioning control). This signal turns OFF at error or stop. |
| XC XD XE | Axis 1 Axis 2 Axis 3 | Start complete signal | OFF: Start incomplete ON: Start complete | ı | This signal turns ON when the positioning start signal (Y8 to YA) is turned ON and the QD72P3C3 starts the positioning control process. (The signal turns ON during OPR control. The signal does not turn ON during JOG operation.) Positioning start signal (Y8 to YA) Start complete signal (XC to XE) OFF |
| X10 X11 X12 | Axis 1 Axis 2 Axis 3 | Positioning complete signal*2 | OFF: Positioning incomplete ON: Positioning complete | (2) | This signal turns ON for a time set in "Pr.6 Positioning complete signal output time" after position control is completed for each axis. (The signal does not turn ON when "Pr.6 Positioning complete signal output time" is 0. While this signal is ON, starting positioning control (including OPR control) or JOG operation causes the signal to be OFF. This signal does not turn ON at the completion of JOG operation. This signal does not turn ON if the position control is stopped midway. |

| Device No. | | Signal | name | Description | | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|---|-------------|---|--|--|
| X14 X18 X1C | CH1 CH2 CH3 | Count value large | OFF: Count value ≦ Coincidence detection point setting, ON: Count value > Coincidence detection point setting | (1) | This signal turns ON when "Md.3 Count value" > "Cd.7 Coincidence detection point setting". | | |
| X15 X19 X1D | CH1 CH2 CH3 | Count value coincidence | OFF: Count value not coincided, ON: Count value coincided | (1) | This signal latches at ON when "Md.3 Count value" = "Cd.7 Coincidence detection point setting". This signal turns OFF when the coincidence signal reset request is turned ON. | | |
| X16 X1A X1E | CH1 CH2 CH3 | Count value small | OFF: Count value ≧ Coincidence detection point setting, ON: Count value < Coincidence detection point setting | (1) | This signal turns ON when "Md.3 Count value" < "Cd.7 Coincidence detection point setting". | | |

⊠IMPORTANT-

- *1: The BUSY signal (X8 to XA) turns ON even when position control of movement amount 0 is performed. However, since the ON time is short, the ON status may not be detected in the sequence program.
- *2: Position control completion of the QD72P3C3 refers to the point when the pulse output from the QD72P3C3 is completed. Thus, even if the positioning complete signal (X10 to X12) of the QD72P3C3 turns ON, the system may continue operation.



3.3.3 Details of output signals (programmable controller CPU \rightarrow QD72P3C3)

The following table shows the details of output signals.

| Device | Signal name | | | | Description | | | | |
|------------------------------------|---|--------------------------|--|-------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| Y0 | Programmable controller CPU READY signal ON | | OFF: Programmable controller CPU READY OFF, ON: Programmable controller CPU READY ON | (2) | This signal notifies the QD72P3C3 that the programmable controller CPU is normal. It is turned ON/OFF with the sequence program. This signal is turned ON during positioning control, OPR control and JOG operation. When changing parameters or OPR data, turn OFF this signal. The QD72P3C3 processes the following when this signal is turned from OFF to ON. The parameter and OPR data setting range is checked. The module READY signal (X0) turns ON. The QD72P3C3 processes the following when this signal is turned from ON to OFF. In these cases, the OFF time should be set to 100ms or more. The module READY signal (X0) turns OFF. | | | | |
| Y1 Y2 Y3 | Axis 1/CH1 Axis 2/CH2 Axis 3/CH3 | Error reset signal | OFF: Error reset not requested ON: Error reset requested | (1) | When the axis/CH error or the axis/CH warning occurs, turning ON this signal clears the error, and "Md.5 Axis/CH error code" and "Md.7 Axis/CH warning code" are cleared. By turning ON this signal during error occurrence, "Md.4 Axis operation status" changes from "Error" to "Standby". | | | | |
| Y4 Y5 Y6 | Axis 1 Axis 2 Axis 3 | Axis stop signal | OFF: Axis stop not requested ON: Axis stop requested | (1) | When this signal is turned ON, the OPR control, positioning control and JOG operation stop. In these cases, the ON time should be set to 4ms or more. If ON time is less than 4ms, the OPR control, positioning control and JOG operation may not stop. Turning ON this signal during operation decelerates the axis to a stop. At this time, "Md.4" Axis operation status" changes from "Deceleration (Axis stop signal (Y4 to Y6) ON)" to "Stopped". | | | | |
| Y8 Y9 YA | Axis 1 Axis 2 Axis 3 | Positioning start signal | OFF: Positioning start not requested ON: Positioning start requested | (1) (2) (3) | OPR control and positioning control are started. The positioning start becomes valid at the rising edge, and the operation is started. When this signal is turned ON during BUSY, the "Start during operation" warning (warning code: 10) occurs. | | | | |
| YC YD YE YF Y10 Y11 | Axis 1 forward run Axis 1 reverse run Axis 2 forward run Axis 2 reverse run Axis 3 forward run Axis 3 reverse run | JOG start signal | OFF: JOG not started ON: JOG started | (1) | | | | | |

| Device No. | | Signal na | ame | | Description |
|-------------------|-------------------|--|---|-----|--|
| Y14 Y15 Y16 | CH1 CH2 CH3 | Coincidenc e signal reset command | OFF: Coincidence signal reset not commanded ON: Coincidence signal reset commanded | (1) | This signal is turned ON when resetting the count value coincidence (X15, X19, and X1D). |
| Y18 Y19 Y1A | CH1 CH2 CH3 | Preset command | OFF: Preset not commanded ON: Preset commanded | (1) | On the rising edge of this signal, "Cd.6 Preset value setting" is set to "Md.3 Count value". |
| Y1C Y1D Y1E | CH1 CH2 CH3 | Count enable command | OFF: Count enable not commanded ON: Count enable commanded | (1) | By turning ON this signal, the counting operation is started. |



3.4 List of Buffer Memory Addresses

The following is a list of buffer memory addresses. In addition, for the details, such as a setting value, of each buffer memory, refer to "Chapter 4 DATA USED FOR POSITIONING CONTROL".

| | | | | er men | - | |
|--|--|-----------------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------------|
| | | | | dress | | |
| ltem | Setting value, setting range | Factory default | | setting | | Reference |
| | | value | | Axis | | |
| | | | 1/ CH1 | 2/ CH2 | 3/ CH3 | |
| Pr.1 Software stroke limit upper | | | 0 | 100 | 200 | |
| limit value | -1073741824 to 1073741823 (pulse) | 1073741823 | 1 | 101 | 201 | |
| Pr.2 Software stroke limit lower | 10707110011 1070711000 () | 4070744004 | 2 | 102 | 202 | |
| limit value | -1073741824 to 1073741823 (pulse) | -1073741824 | 3 | 103 | 203 | |
| Pr.3 Current feed value during | 0: No update | 0 | 5 | 105 | 205 | Y |
| speed control | 1: Update | ŭ | | | | |
| Pr.4 Speed limit value | 1 to 100000 (pulse/s) | 8000 | 6 | 106 | 206 | |
| | | | 7 8 | 107 108 | 207 | |
| Pr.5 Bias speed at start | 1 to 100000 (pulse/s) | 1 | 9 | 109 | 209 | |
| Positioning complete signal | 0 to 65535 (mg) | 300 | 10 | 110 | 210 | |
| output time | 0 to 65535 (ms) | 300 | 10 | 110 | 210 | |
| | 0: 1ms | | | | | |
| Pr.7 Deviation counter clear | 1: 2ms | 2 | 11 | 111 | 211 | |
| signal output time | 2: 10ms 3: 20ms | | | | | |
| | 0: Values not changed simultaneously | | | | | |
| | Count value changed together at current value | | | | | |
| Current feed value, count | change | 0 | 40 | 440 | 040 | |
| value simultaneous change function selection | 2: Current feed value changed together at preset | | 13 | 113 | 213 | Ca atiana |
| Turiction selection | 3: Values changed both at current value change | | | | | Section 4.2 |
| | and at preset | | | | | 4.2 |
| Pr.10 OPR method | 0: OPR method 1) Near-point dog method | 0 | 20 | 120 | 220 | |
| | 1: OPR method 2) Stopper 3 0: Forward direction | | | | | |
| Pr.11 OPR direction | 1: Reverse direction | 0 | 21 | 121 | 221 | |
| | | | 22 | 122 | 222 | |
| Pr.12 OP address | -1073741824 to 1073741823 (pulse) | 0 | 23 | 123 | 223 | |
| Pr.13 OPR speed | 1 to 100000 (pulse/s) | 1 | 24 | 124 | 224 | |
| Pr.13 OF K speeu | T to 100000 (puise/s) | ı | 25 | 125 | 225 | |
| Pr.14 Creep speed | 1 to 100000 (pulse/s) | 1 | 26 | 126 | 226 | |
| | , , | | 27 | 127 | 227 | |
| Pr.15 ACC/DEC time at OPR | 1 to 5000 (ms) | 1000 | 28 | 128 | 228 | · |
| Pr.16 Ring counter upper limit | 0 to 1073741823 | 0 | 30 | 130 | 230 | |
| value | | | 31 32 | 131 132 | 231 | • |
| Positioning range upper limit value | 0 to 1073741823 (pulse) | 0 | 33 | 133 | 233 | |
| Coincidence detection | 0: Coincidence detection not request | | | | | |
| Pr.18 setting | 1: Coincidence detection requested | 0 | 34 | 134 | 234 | |
| Pr.19 Count value selection at | 0: OP address not set to count value | 0 | 35 | 135 | 235 | , |
| OPR | 1: OP address set to count value | U | J: | 133 | 233 | |

| ltem | Setting value, setting range | Factory default value | Buffer memory address for setting Axis Axis Axis 1/ 2/ 3/ CH1 CH2 CH3 | | | Reference |
|---|---|--------------------------|--|-------------------|------------|----------------|
| Jog.1 JOG speed | 1 to 100000 (pulse/s) | 1 | 40 | 140 141 | 240 241 | Section |
| JOG.2 JOG ACC/DEC time | 1 to 5000 (ms) | 1000 | 42 | 142 | 242 | 4.3 |
| Cd.1 New speed value | 1 to 100000 (pulse/s) | 1 | 50 51 | 150 151 | 250 251 | |
| ACC/DEC time at speed change | 1 to 5000 (ms) | 1000 | 52 | 152 | 252 | |
| Cd.3 Speed change request | Speed change not requested Speed change requested | 0 | 54 | 154 | 254 | |
| OPR request flag OFF request | O: OPR request flag OFF complete OPR request flag OFF requested | 0 | 55 | 155 | 255 | |
| Cd.5 Start method | 0: Positioning control 9000: Machine OPR control 9001: Fast OPR control | 0 | 56 | 156 | 256 | |
| Cd.6 Preset value setting | -1073741824 to 1073741823 | 0 | 60 61 | 160 161 | 260 261 | |
| Coincidence detection point setting | -1073741824 to 1073741823 | 0 | 62 | 162 163 | 262 263 | Section 4.6 |
| Md.1 Current feed value | - | 0 | 70 71 | 170 | 270 271 | |
| Md.2 Current speed | - | 0 | 72 | 172 | 272 | |
| Md.3 Count value | - | 0 | 74 75 | 173 174 175 | 274 275 | |
| Md.4 Axis operation status | - | 0 | 76 | 176 | 276 | |
| Md.5 Axis/CH error code | - | 0 | 77 | 177 | 277 | |
| Md.7 Axis/CH warning code | - | 0 | 78 | 178 | 278 | |
| Md.7 Status | - | 0002н | 79 | 179 | 279 | |
| Md.8 External I/O signal | - | 0000н | 80 | 180 | 280 | |
| Da.1 Operation pattern | 0: Positioning start (independent) 5000 : Positioning start (continuous) | 0 | 90 | 190 | 290 | |
| Da.2 Control method | O: No control method 1: 1-axis linear control (ABS) 2: 1-axis linear control (INC) 3: Speed control (forward run) 4: Speed control (reverse run) 5: Current value change | 0 | 91 | 191 | 291 | Section 4.4 |
| Da.3 ACC/DEC time | 1 to 5000 (ms) | 1000 | 92 | 192 | 292 | |
| Da.4 Command speed | 1 to 100000 (pulse/s) | 1 | 94 95 | 194 195 | 294 295 | |
| Positioning address/ movement amount | -1073741824 to 1073741823 (pulse) | 0 | 96 97 | 196 197 | 296 297 | |



3.5 Specifications of I/O Interfaces with External Device

3.5.1 Electrical specifications of I/O signals

(1) Input specifications

(a) Input specifications of external input device for positioning

| Signal name | Rated input voltage/ current | Operating voltage range | ON voltage/ current | OFF voltage/ current | Input resistance | Response time |
|--|------------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------|
| | 5VDC/18mA | 4.5 to 5.5VDC | 2.7VDC or more/ | 1.0VDC or less/ | Approx. | 0.1ms or |
| | 0120/10/18/1 | 1.0 to 0.0 v 2 c | 5.5mA or more | 0.5mA or less | 390 Ω | less |
| | •The minimum | pulse width is a | s follows. | | | _ |
| Zero signal (PG0) | ON 3µs or less → OFF— | 0.1ms or more | -3μs or less | | | |
| Near-point dog signal (DOG) Upper limit signal (FLS) Lower limit signal (RLS) | 24VDC/5mA | 19.2 to 26.4VDC | 17.5VDC or more/ 3.0mA or more | 7.0VDC or less/0.9mA or less | Approx. 6.8kΩ | 1ms or less |

PRODUCT OUTLINE

SYSTEM CONFIGURATION

3

PROCEDURES AND SETTINGS BEFORE OPERATION

UTILITY PACKAGE (GX Configurator-PT)

OPR CONTROL

(b) Input specifications for the counter function

| Signal name | | Rated input voltage/ current | Operating voltage range | ON voltage/ current | OFF voltage/ current | Input resistance | Response time |
|-------------|-------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------|
| | 5VDC | 5VDC/18mA | 4.5 to 5.5V | 2.7VDC or more/ 5.5mA or more | 1.0VDC or less/0.5mA or less | Approx. | 1µs or less |
| | 24VDC | 24VDC/2 to 6mA | 21.6 to 26.4V | 21.6VDC or more/ 2mA or more | 5VDC or less/ 0.1mA or less | Approx. 3900 +390Ω | 1μs or less |

•Input pulse can be selected from 1 multiple of 2 phases, 2 multiples of 2 phases, 4 multiples of 2 phases, and CW/CCW.

Set it in pulse input mode of "Intelligent function module switch setting" (refer to Section 5.6).

| Pulse input mode | For addition count | For subtraction count |
|-------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|
| CW/CCW | φA | φ _A |
| 1 multiples of 2 phases | φA φB | φA φB |
| 2 multiples of 2 phases | φ _A | ΦA ΦB |
| 4 multiples of 2 phases | ΦA | ΦA |

Phase A pulse input (CH A_5V/CH A_24V)

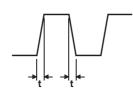
Phase B pulse input (CH B_5V/CH B_24V) •The minimum count pulse width is as follows.



Duty ratio 50%

(Minimum phase difference for 2-phase input: 2.5 µs)

•The rise/fall time is as follows:



| Rise/fall time | 100k |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| Niseriali tillie | Both 1 and 2-phase input |
| $t = 1.25 \mu$ or less | 100kPPS |
| $t = 2.5 \mu$ or less | 100kPPS |
| $t = 25\mu$ or less | 10kPPS |
| t = 500 μ | - |
| | |

•Input pulse can be selected from 1 multiple of 2 phases, 2 multiples of 2 phases, 4 multiples of 2 phases, and CW/CCW.

Set it in pulse input mode of "Intelligent function module switch setting" (refer to Section 5.6).



(2) Output specifications

(a) Input specifications of external input device for positioning

| Signal name | Rated load voltage | Operating load voltage range | Max. load current/inrush current | Max. voltage drop at ON | Leakage current at OFF | Response time | | | |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------|--|--|----------------------------|------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| | 5 to 24VDC | 4.75 to 30VDC | 50mA/point / 200mA 10ms or less | 5VDC (TYP) | 0.1mA or less | - | | | |
| | setting" (refe | •Set pulse output mode and pulse output logic selection with "Intelligent function module switch setting" (refer to Section 5.6). •The following table shows the relationship of "Pulse output mode" and "Pulse output logic selection" with pulse output. | | | | | | | |
| | Pulse | | • | t logic selection | | | | | |
| Pulse output F (PUSE F) | output | | tive logic | | Negative logic | | | | |
| (CW/PULSE) | mode | Forward run | Reverse run | Forward ru | I run Reverse run | | | | |
| Pulse output R (PUSE R) | CW/CCW | | | _ | | | | | |
| (CCW/SIGN) | PULSE/ SIGN | High | Low | Low | Low High | | | | |
| | The rise/fall tir | me and duty rati | o are as the table o | on the next page.* | | | | | |
| | ON <u>OF</u> tr | / \ | | | | | | | |
| Deviation counter clear (CLEAR) | 5 to 24VDC | 4.75 to 30VDC | 0.1A/point 0.4A, 10ms or less | 1VDC (TYP) 2.5VDC (MAX) | 0.1mA or less | 2ms or less (resistance load), pulse width is from 1 to 20ms. | | | |

SPECIFICATIONS AND FUNCTIONS

*: Pulse rise/fall time (unit tr.tf: μ s Duty:%) ... Ambient air temperature is assumed to be ordinary temperature.

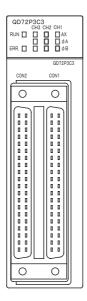
| Load vo | Itage (V) | 26.4 | | | | | | | |
|----------|-----------|--------|----------------|-------|--------|--------|-------|--|--|
| Cable le | ngth (m) | | 1 | | | 2 | | | |
| Load | Pulse | tr | tf | | tr | tf | | | |
| current | speed | (Rise) | ເຕິ່ (Fall) | Duty | (Rise) | (Fall) | Duty | | |
| (mA) | (kpps) | (Nise) | (I-aii) | | (Nise) | (Fall) | | | |
| 2 | 100 | 2.341 | 0.156 | 44.76 | 2.824 | 0.162 | 42.45 | | |
| 2 | 10 | 2.849 | 0.169 | 49.1 | 3.727 | 0.182 | 49.08 | | |
| 5 | 100 | 1.101 | 0.176 | 49.7 | 1.487 | 0.188 | 48.37 | | |
| 3 | 10 | 1.114 | 0.174 | 49.6 | 1.516 | 0.190 | 49.83 | | |
| 10 | 100 | 0.511 | 0.188 | 51.4 | 0.753 | 0.203 | 50.89 | | |
| 10 | 10 | 0.522 | 0.187 | 50.15 | 0.745 | 0.204 | 50.09 | | |
| 20 | 100 | 0.268 | 0.218 | 52.37 | 0.379 | 0.233 | 52.18 | | |
| 20 | 10 | 0.262 | 0.218 | 50.24 | 0.376 | 0.234 | 50.22 | | |
| 50 | 100 | 0.098 | 0.344 | 53.34 | 0.140 | 0.359 | 53.33 | | |
| 30 | 10 | 0.097 | 0.347 | 50.34 | 0.135 | 0.361 | 50.34 | | |

| Load vo | oltage (V) | | 4.75 | | | | | | | |
|----------|------------|--------|--------|-------|--------|--------|-------|--|--|--|
| Cable le | ength (m) | | 1 | | | 2 | | | | |
| Load | Pulse | tr | tf | | tr | tf | | | | |
| current | speed | (Rise) | (Fall) | Duty | (Rise) | (Fall) | Duty | | | |
| (mA) | (kpps) | (Rise) | (Fall) | | (Rise) | (Гап) | | | | |
| 2 | 100 | 0.510 | 0.107 | 50.87 | 0.712 | 0.113 | 50.38 | | | |
| 2 | 10 | 0.492 | 0.107 | 50.08 | 0.680 | 0.112 | 50.04 | | | |
| 5 | 100 | 0.207 | 0.117 | 51.8 | 0.289 | 0.120 | 51.74 | | | |
| 3 | 10 | 0.201 | 0.113 | 50.19 | 0.288 | 0.119 | 50.18 | | | |
| 10 | 100 | 0.097 | 0.129 | 52.29 | 0.138 | 0.131 | 52.28 | | | |
| 10 | 10 | 0.098 | 0.128 | 50.23 | 0.131 | 0.130 | 50.23 | | | |
| 20 | 100 | 0.039 | 0.160 | 52.75 | 0.055 | 0.159 | 52.80 | | | |
| 20 | 10 | 0.038 | 0.159 | 50.28 | 0.054 | 0.158 | 50.28 | | | |
| 50 | 100 | 0.015 | 0.255 | 53.41 | 0.016 | 0.258 | 53.47 | | | |
| 30 | 10 | 0.014 | 0.254 | 50.34 | 0.016 | 0.259 | 50.36 | | | |



3.5.2 Signal layout for external device connector

The specifications of the connector section, which is the I/O interface for the QD72P3C3 and external device, are shown below.



| CON2 (for axis 3) | | | 3) | CON1 (for axes 1 and 2) | | | | |
|------------------------------------|---|----|------------|----------------------------|------------|----------------------------|-----|----------------------------|
| Pin layout | in layout Pin Signal name Pin No. Signal name | | Pin No. | Signal name | Pin No. | Signal name | | |
| | B20 | NC | A20 | CH3A_24V | B20 | CH2A_24V | A20 | CH1A_24V |
| | B19 | NC | A19 | CH3A_5V | B19 | CH2A_5V | A19 | CH1A_5V |
| | B18 | NC | A18 | CH3A COM ^{*1} | B18 | CH2A COM ^{*1} | A18 | CH1A COM ^{*1} |
| ~ | B17 | NC | A17 | CH3B_24V | B17 | CH2B_24V | A17 | CH1B_24V |
| B20 0 0 A20 | B16 | NC | A16 | CH3B_5V | B16 | CH2B_5V | A16 | CH1B_5V |
| B19 | B15 | NC | A15 | CH3B COM*2 | B15 | CH2B COM*2 | A15 | CH1B COM*2 |
| B17 0 0 A17 | B14 | NC | A14 | PG03 | B14 | PG02 | A14 | PG01 |
| B16 0 0 A16 B15 0 0 A15 | B13 | NC | A13 | PG03 COM ^{*3} | B13 | PG02 COM ^{*3} | A13 | PG01 COM*3 |
| B14 0 0 A14 B13 0 0 A13 | B12 | NC | A12 | CLEAR3 | B12 | CLEAR2 | A12 | CLEAR1 |
| B12 | B11 | NC | A11 | CLEAR3 COM*4 | B11 | CLEAR2 COM*4 | A11 | CLEAR1 COM*4 |
| B10 | B10 | NC | A10 | DOG3 | B10 | DOG2 | A10 | DOG1 |
| B9 0 0 A9 B8 0 0 A8 | В9 | NC | A9 | COM1-3 ^{*5} | В9 | COM1-3 ^{*5} | A9 | COM1-3 ^{*5} |
| B7 0 0 A7 B6 0 0 A6 | В8 | NC | A8 | FLS3 | В8 | FLS2 | A8 | FLS1 |
| B5 0 0 A5 B4 0 0 A4 | В7 | NC | A7 | COM1-3 ^{*5} | В7 | COM1-3 ^{*5} | A7 | COM1-3 ^{*5} |
| B3 0 0 A3 | В6 | NC | A6 | RLS3 | B6 | RLS2 | A6 | RLS1 |
| B2 0 0 A2 B1 0 0 A1 | B5 | NC | A5 | COM1-3 ^{*5} | B5 | COM1-3 ^{*5} | A5 | COM1-3 ^{*5} |
| | B4 | NC | A4 | PULSE F3 | B4 | PULSE F2 | A4 | PULSE F1 |
| | В3 | NC | А3 | PULSE COM1-3 ^{*6} | В3 | PULSE COM1-3 ^{*6} | А3 | PULSE COM1-3 ^{*6} |
| | B2 | NC | A2 | PULSE R3 | B2 | PULSE R2 | A2 | PULSE R1 |
| | B1 | NC | A1 | PULSE COM1-3 ^{*6} | B1 | PULSE COM1-3 ^{*6} | A1 | PULSE COM1-3 ^{*6} |

- * 1 Common for CH \Box A_5V, CH \Box A_24V (\Box indicates any of channel numbers 1 to 3.)
- * 2 Common for CH \square B_5V, CH \square B_24V (\square indicates any of channel numbers 1 to 3.)
- * 3 Common for PG0 ☐ (☐ indicates any of axis numbers 1 to 3.)
- * 4 Common for CLEAR \square (\square indicates any of axis numbers 1 to 3.)
- * 5 Common for DOG \Box , FLS \Box , RLS \Box (\Box indicates any of axis numbers 1 to 3.)
- * 6 Common for PULSE F \square , PULSE R \square (\square indicates any of axis numbers 1 to 3.)

3

3.5.3 List of I/O signal details

SPECIFICATIONS AND FUNCTIONS

The details of each signal for the QD72P3C3 external device connector are shown below.

| | | o tano | or odorroig. | |
|--------------------------------|----------------|----------------|--------------|---|
| Signal name | Pin | No. | Symbol | Signal details (Negative logic is selected by external I/O signal logic selection) |
| Zero signal | A14 | B14 | PG0 | Input the zero signal for machine OPR control. Use the encoder's zero signal and so on. Use this signal when "Pr.10 OPR method" is the stopper 3 and the OPR complete is input from an external device. The zero signal is detected at turning from OFF to ON. |
| Zero signal common | A13 | B13 | PG0 COM | •Common for zero signal |
| Near-point dog signal | A10 | B10 | DOG | This signal is used for detecting the near-point dog during machine OPR control. The near-point dog signal is detected at turning from OFF to ON. |
| Upper limit signal | A8 | В8 | FLS | Input this signal from the limit switch, which is set to the stroke upper limit position.Turning OFF this signal stops positioning. |
| Lower limit signal | A6 | В6 | RLS | Input this signal from the limit switch, which is set to the stroke lower limit position. Turning OFF this signal stops positioning. |
| Common | A9 A7 A5 | B9 B7 B5 | СОМ | Common for near-point dog signal, upper limit signal, and lower limit signal |
| Deviation counter clear | A12 | B12 | CLEAR | This signal is output during machine OPR control. The output time of the deviation counter clear is set in "Pr.7 Deviation counter clear signal input time". Use the drive unit that can reset the droop pulse amount in the internal deviation counter when the QD72P3C3 turns this signal ON. (Note) The deviation counter clear is a signal output by the QD72P3C3 during machine OPR control. It cannot output randomly. |
| Deviation counter clear common | A11 | B11 | CLEAR COM | Common for deviation counter clear |
| Pulse output F | A4 | B4 | PULSE F | •This signal is used to output command pulses to the open collector compatible unit. CW/CCW mode: CW, PULSE/SIGN mode: PULSE |
| Pulse output R | A2 | B2 | PULSE R | •This signal is used to output command pulses to the open collector compatible unit. CW/CCW mode: CCW, PULSE/SIGN mode: SIGN |
| Pulse output common | A3 A1 | B3 B1 | PULSE COM | •Common for pulse output F and pulse output R |
| Phase A pulse input 24V | A20 | B20 | CHA_24V | •Phase A pulse input for 24V |
| Phase A pulse input 5V | A19 | B19 | CHA_5V | •Phase A pulse input for 5V |
| Phase A common | A18 | B18 | CHA COM | •Common for phase A pulse |
| Phase B pulse input 24V | A17 | B17 | CHB_24V | •Phase B pulse input for 24V |
| Phase B pulse input 5V | A16 | B16 | CHB_5V | •Phase B pulse input for 5V |
| Phase B common | A15 | B15 | CHB COM | •Common for phase B pulse |



3.5.4 Internal circuit of I/O interface

The following shows the schematic diagram of the internal circuit of the interface for external device connection of the QD72P3C3. (for axis 1)

| I/O classification | External wiring | Pin No. | Internal circuit | Signal name | |
|------------------------|-----------------|------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------|
| | | A14 | 390Ω1/3W | Zero signal | PG0 1 |
| | | A13 | 2.2kΩ 1/10W | Zero signal common | PG0 COM 1 |
| Input | | A10 | 6.8KΩ 1/3W 680KΩ 1/3W - 680KΩ | Near-point dog signal | DOG 1 |
| (for positioning) | | A8 | 1/10W | Upper limit signal | FLS 1 |
| | 24VDC* | A6 | 6.8kΩ 1/3W 680kΩ 1/10W | Lower limit signal | RLS 1 |
| | 24VDC* | A9 | 6.8kΩ 1/3w 680kΩ 1/10W | Common | COM 1-3 |
| | i | A12 | V | Deviation counter clear | CLEAR 1 |
| Output | | A11 | | Deviation counter clear common | CLEAR COM 1 |
| (for | | A4 | <u></u> | Pulse output F | PULSE F 1 |
| positioning) | | A2 | | Pulse output R | PULSE R 1 |
| | A3 3000 3000 | | 3.9kΩ 390Ω 1/3W 1/3W | Pulse output common | PULSE COM 1-3 |
| | | A20 | | Phase A pulse input 24V | CH1A_24V |
| | | A19 | 2.2kΩ 1/10W | Phase A pulse input 5V | CH1A_5V |
| Input | | A18 | 2010 2000 | Phase A common | CH1A COM |
| (for counter function) | | A17 | 3.9KΩ 390.Ω 1/3W 1/3W | Phase B pulse input 24V | CH1B_24V |
| | | A16 | 2.2kΩ 1/10W | Phase B pulse input 5V | CH1B_5V |
| | | A15 | | Phase B common | CH1B COM |

Common terminal is available to both positive common and negative common (COM).

(1) Input signal ON/OFF status

(a) Input signal ON/OFF status

The input signal ON/OFF status is defined by the external wiring and logic setting. The following shows an example of the near-point dog signal (DOG).

(The other input signals also perform the same operations as the near-point dog signal (DOG).)

| Logic setting ^{*1} | External wiring*1,*2 | ON/OFF status of the near-point dog signal (DOG) as seen from the QD72P3C3 |
|--------------------------------|--|--|
| Negative logic | (Voltage not applied) O O DOG 24VDC COM | OFF |
| (Default value) | (Voltage applied) O O DOG 24VDC COM | ON |
| Positive logic | (Voltage not applied) O O DOG 24VDC COM | ON |
| Positive logic | (Voltage not applied) O O DOG 24VDC COM | OFF |

- * 1 Set the logic setting using "Intelligent function module switch setting". For details of the setting contents, refer to Section 5.6.
- * 2 When using the upper limit signal (FLS) and/or the lower limit signal (RLS), always wire them/it as the normally closed contact in the negative logic setting. Turning OFF this signal stops positioning.

(b) Logic setting and internal circuit

In the QD72P3C3, the case where the internal circuit (photocoupler) is OFF in the negative logic setting is defined as "input signal OFF".

Reversely, the case where the internal circuit (photocoupler) is OFF in the positive logic setting is defined as "input signal ON".

(Photocoupler ON/OFF status)

- · When voltage is not applied: Photocoupler OFF
- · When voltage is applied: Photocoupler ON



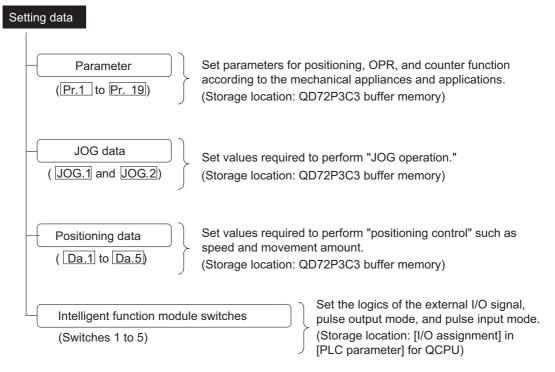
CHAPTER4 DATA USED FOR POSITIONING CONTROL

This chapter describes the specifications of the data to be set to the QD72P3C3.

4.1 Data Types

4.1.1 Parameters and data required for control

The parameters and data required to perform control with the QD72P3C3 include the following three types of data: "setting data", "monitor data", and "control data".



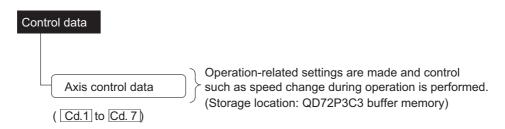
- The parameters become valid when the programmable controller CPU READY signal (Y0) is turned from OFF to ON.
- The JOG data and positioning data become valid when JOG operation and positioning control starts, respectively.
- Use GX Developer to set the intelligent function module switches. (For details, refer to "Section 5.6 Intelligent Function Module Switch Setting".)

Monitor data

Data related to the operations of the running axes (e.g. the current positions, speeds, error status, and warning status) are monitored for each axis.

(Md.1 to Md.8)

(Storage location: QD72P3C3 buffer memory)



■How to set "setting data"

| Means Setting item | Sequence program | GX Configurator-PT | GX Developer |
|------------------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------|
| Parameter | 0 | ○ (Initial setting*) | × |
| JOG data | 0 | × | × |
| Positioning data | 0 | ○ (Initial setting [*]) | × |
| Intelligent function module switch | × | × | 0 |

Initial setting is made to the intelligent function module parameters of the QCPU.

O: Can be set.

x: Cannot be set.

⊠POINT ·

- (1) Create "setting data" for each axis.
- (2) The "setting data" parameters have determined default values, and have been set to the default values before shipment from the factory. (Leave the parameters for unused axes at the default values.)
- (3) The "setting data" set in the QD72P3C3 buffer memory are not backed up. All data are initialized at power-ON of the system or reset of the programmable controller CPU.



4.1.2 Parameter setting items

The following table shows the "parameter" setting items. Set "parameters" to each axis for all controls using the QD72P3C3.

For details of each control, refer to "Chapter 8" to "Chapter 10".

For details of each setting item, refer to "Section 4.2 Parameter List".

| Control | 0 | PR contro | ol | Positioning control | | | | |
|--|---------------------------------|--------------|------------------------|---------------------|------------------|----------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|
| Parameter | Near- point dog method | Stopper 3 | Fast OPR control | Position control | Speed control | Current value change | JOG operation | Related sub- function |
| Pr.1 Software stroke limit upper limit value | - | - | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Section |
| Pr.2 Software stroke limit lower limit value | - | - | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 11.4 |
| Current feed value during speed control | - | - | - | - | 0 | - | - | - |
| Pr.4 Speed limit value | 0 | 0 | * | 0 | 0 | - | 0 | - |
| Pr.5 Bias speed at start | - | - | - | 0 | 0 | - | 0 | - |
| Pr.6 Positioning complete signal output time | 0 | 0 | * | 0 | 0 | - | - | - |
| Pr.7 Deviation counter clear signal output time | 0 | 0 | * | - | - | - | - | - |
| Current feed value, count value simultaneous change function selection | - | - | - | - | - | 0 | - | Section 12.7 |
| Pr.10 OPR method | 0 | 0 | * | - | - | - | - | |
| Pr.11 OPR direction | 0 | 0 | * | - | - | - | - | |
| Pr.12 OP address | 0 | 0 | * | - | - | - | - | |
| Pr.13 OPR speed | 0 | 0 | * | - | - | - | - | - |
| Pr.14 Creep speed | 0 | 0 | * | - | - | - | - | |
| Pr.15 ACC/DEC time at OPR | 0 | 0 | * | - | - | - | - | |
| Ring counter upper limit value | - | - | - | 0 | - | - | - | Section |
| Positioning range upper limit value | - | - | - | 0 | - | - | - | 12.3 |
| Coincidence detection setting | - | - | - | 0 | 0 | - | 0 | Section 12.5 |
| Pr.19 Count value selection at OPR | 0 | 0 | * | - | - | - | - | Section 8.4 |

- ⊚: Setting is required.
- O: Make setting as necessary. (If unnecessary, the field is represented with "-".)
- : Setting not required. (This is an irrelevant item, so the set value will be ignored. If the value is the default value or within the setting range, there is no problem.)
- * Setting items of machine OPR control (near-point dog method or count 3) are used for those of fast OPR control.

Setting ranges of Pr.1 to Pr.19 are checked when the "programmable controller CPU READY signal (Y0)" output from the programmable controller CPU to the QD72P3C3 is changed from OFF to ON. At this time, an error occurs in the parameter whose setting value is outside the range. (For details, refer to "CHAPTER 15 TROUBLESHOOTING".)



4.1.3 JOG data setting items

The "JOG data" has to be set to perform "JOG operation". The following table shows the "JOG data" setting items.

Set "JOG data" to each axis.

For details of "JOG operation" and details of each setting item, refer to "CHAPTER 10 JOG OPERATION" and "Section 4.3 JOG Data List", respectively.

| JOG data | JOG operation | | | |
|------------------------|---------------|--|--|--|
| JOG.1 JOG speed | © | | | |
| JOG.2 JOG ACC/DEC time | © | | | |

O: Setting is required.

■Checking the JOG data

Setting ranges of JOG.1 to JOG.2 are checked when the JOG operation starts. At this time, an error occurs in the JOG data whose setting value is outside the range. (For details, refer to "CHAPTER 15 TROUBLESHOOTING".)

4.1.4 Positioning data setting items

The "positioning data" has to be set to perform "positioning control". The following table shows the "positioning data" setting items.

One "positioning data" can be set to per axis.

For details of "positioning control" and details of each setting item, refer to "CHAPTER 9 POSITIONING CONTROL" and "Section 4.4 Positioning Data List", respectively.

| Positioning control Positioning data | Position control | Speed control | Current value change |
|--|------------------|---------------|----------------------|
| Da.1 Operation pattern | © | © | © |
| Da.2 Control method | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Da.3 ACC/DEC time | 0 | 0 | - |
| Da.4 Command speed | 0 | © | - |
| Da.5 Positioning address/movement amount | 0 | - | 0 |

^{⊚:} Setting is required.

■Checking the positioning data

Setting ranges of Da.1 to Da.5 are checked when the positioning control starts. At this time, an error occurs in the positioning data whose setting value is outside the range. (For details, refer to "CHAPTER 15 TROUBLESHOOTING".)

^{- :} Setting not required. (This is an irrelevant item, so the set value will be ignored. If the value is the default value or within the setting range, there is no problem.)

MELSEG Q series

4.1.5 Types and functions of monitor data

DATA USED FOR POSITIONING CONTROL

The monitor data area in the buffer memory stores the data showing the status of the positioning control system. To operate the positioning control system, monitor these data as necessary.

The following data are available for monitoring.

For details of monitor data, refer to "Section 4.5 Monitor Data List".

| Monitor data | Monitor details |
|----------------------------|--|
| Md.1 Current feed value | The current feed value is monitored. |
| Md.2 Current speed | The current speed is monitored. |
| Md.3 Count value | The count value of input pulse is stored. |
| Md.4 Axis operation status | The axis operation status is monitored. |
| MALE Avia/CI I arrow and a | The latest code of the error which occurred in the axis is |
| Md.5 Axis/CH error code | monitored. |
| Mic Avia/CII warning and | The latest code of the warning which occurred in the axis is |
| Md.6 Axis/CH warning code | monitored. |
| Md.8 Status | The flag is monitored. |
| Md.8 External I/O signal | The external I/O signal is monitored. |

4.1.6 Types and functions of control data

To operate the positioning control system, perform controls as necessary. (Defalut value is stored to data to be used for controls at power-ON. However, the value can be set with the sequence program as necessary.)

The following items can be controlled.

For details of control data, refer to "Section 4.6 Control Data List".

| Control data | Description |
|--|--|
| Cd.1 New speed value | Set speed to be changed during operation. |
| Cd.2 ACC/DEC time at speed change | Set the time until the speed reaches to the one after change from the speed before change. |
| Cd.3 Speed change request | Issues a command to change speed in operation to Cd.1 value. |
| Cd.4 OPR request flag OFF request | Switches the OPR request flag from "ON to OFF". |
| Cd.5 Start method | Set a control to be performed (start method). |
| Cd.6 Preset value setting | Set a value to be stored in "Md.3 Count value" by turning ON the preset command. |
| Cd.7 Coincidence detection point setting | Enter a value to be compared with "Md.3 Count value". |



4.2 Parameter List

| | 0.00 | Factory | Buffer memory address for setting | | |
|--|--|-------------|-----------------------------------|------------|------------|
| Parameter | neter Setting value, setting range | | Axis 1/CH1 | Axis | Axis |
| Pr.1 Software stroke limit upper limit value | -1073741824 to 1073741823 (pulse) | 1073741823 | 0 | 100 101 | 200 201 |
| Pr.2 Software stroke limit lower limit value | -1073741824 to 1073741823 (pulse) | -1073741824 | 2 | 102 103 | 202 |
| Current feed value during speed control | 0: No update 1: Update | 0 | 5 | 105 | 205 |
| Pr.4 Speed limit value | 1 to 100000 (pulse/s)*1 | 8000 | 6 7 | 106 107 | 206 |
| Pr.5 Bias speed at start | 1 to 100000 (pulse/s)*1 | 1 | 8 | 108 109 | 208 209 |
| Positioning complete signal output time | 0 to 65535 (ms) | 300 | 10 | 110 | 210 |
| Pr.7 Deviation counter clear signal output time | 0: 1ms 1: 2ms 2: 10ms 3: 20ms | 2 | 11 | 111 | 211 |
| Current feed value, count value simultaneous change function selection | O: Values not changed simultaneously 1: Count value changed together at current value change 2: Current feed value changed together at preset 3: Values changed both at current value change and at preset | 0 | 13 | 113 | 213 |
| Pr.10 OPR method | 0: OPR method 1) Near-point dog method 1: OPR method 2) Stopper 3 | 0 | 20 | 120 | 220 |
| Pr.11 OPR direction | 0: Forward direction 1: Reverse direction | 0 | 21 | 121 | 221 |
| Pr.12 OP address | -1073741824 to 1073741823 (pulse) | 0 | 22 | 122 123 | 222 |
| Pr.13 OPR speed | 1 to 100000 (pulse/s)*1 | 1 | 24 25 | 124 125 | 224 |
| Pr.14 Creep speed | 1 to 100000 (pulse/s)*1 | 1 | 26 27 | 126 127 | 226 |
| Pr.15 ACC/DEC time at OPR Ring counter upper limit | 1 to 5000 (ms)*2 | 1000 | 28 30 | 128 130 | 228 |
| Pr.16 value | 0 to 1073741823 (pulse) | 0 | 31 | 131 | 231 |
| Positioning range upper limit value | 0 to 1073741823 (pulse) | 0 | 32 33 | 132 133 | 232 |
| Coincidence detection setting | Coincidence detection not request Coincidence detection requested | 0 | 34 | 134 | 234 |
| Pr.19 Count value selection at OPR | 0: OP address not set to count value 1: OP address set to count value | 0 | 35 | 135 | 235 |

| Pr.4 Setting value of "Speed limit value" (pulse/s) | 1 to 8000 | 8001 to 32000 | 32001 to 64000 | 64001 to 100000 |
|---|--------------|---------------|----------------|-----------------|
| Pulse unit | 1-pulse unit | 4-pulse unit | 8-pulse unit | 25-pulse unit |

When setting "Pr.4 Speed limit value" to 100000 (pulse/s) (when pulse unit is 25-pulse unit), set a value which is "multiples of 25" to speed setting parameter and data.

If setting a value that does not satisfy the condition, the value is dropped so that it can be multiples of 25. Note if setting a value under 25, corresponding to pulse unit, an error occurs.

[Setting example of speed setting parameters and data when "Pr.4 Speed limit value" is set to 100000]

| Pr.4 Speed limit value | 100000 |
|--------------------------|--------|
| Pr.5 Bias speed at start | 100 |
| Pr.13 OPR speed | 20000 |
| Pr.14 Creep speed | 1000 |
| Da.4 Command speed | 50000 |

DATA USED FOR POSITIONING CONTROL

If Speed limit value is set to 100000

Set speed setting parameter and data so that the values can be "multiples of 25".

If 65090 is set to speed setting parameter or data, it is dropped to 65075, multiples of 25.

* 2 Pr.15 Set ACC/DEC time at OPR within the range that the following formula is satisfied. If the condition is not satisfied, "Out of ACC/DEC time setting valid range"warning (warning code: 26) occurs, and control is performed in the time between the maximum value and the minimum value calculated by the following formula. (Refer to "Example" below.)

$$1 \le \frac{\boxed{\Pr.13 \text{ OPR speed } - \boxed{\Pr.14} \text{ Creep speed}}}{\boxed{\Pr.15 \text{ ACC/DEC time at OPR } \times \text{Pulse unit(Refer to 1*)} \times 0.125}} \le 8000$$

[Example]

When Pr.13 OPR speed: 8000, Pr.14 Creep speed: 1, and Pr.4 Speed limit value: 8000 (=1pulse unit), the setting range of Pr.15 ACC/DEC time at OPR is from 8 to 5000 (ms).

4

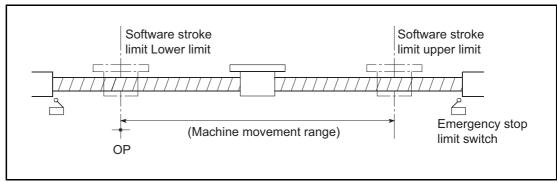
DATA USED FOR POSITIONING CONTROL



Pr.1 Software stroke limit upper limit value, Pr.2 Software stroke limit lower limit value [Setting contents]

Pr.1 : Set the upper limit for the machine movement range.

Pr.2: Set the lower limit for the machine movement range.



- * 1 Generally, the OP is set at the lower limit or upper limit of the stroke limit.
- * 2 By setting the upper limit value or lower limit value of the software stroke limit, overrun in the software can be prevented. Also an emergency stop limit switch must be attached nearby the side of outside the range.

Pr.3 Current feed value during speed control

[Setting contents]

Set whether to update "Md.1 Current feed value" at speed control.

| O: No undata | The current feed value does not change. The current feed value at the start of |
|--------------|---|
| 0: No update | speed control is held. |
| 1: Undata | The current feed value is updated. The current feed value at the start of speed |
| 1: Update | control is updated. |

Pr.4 Speed limit value

[Setting contents]

Set the maximum speed for OPR control, positioning control and JOG operation.

The Speed limit value is determined by the following two conditions.

- The number of motor rotations
- · Moving speed of workpiece



Pr.5 Bias speed at start

[Setting contents]

- Set the minimum starting speed for positioning control and JOG operation.
- In case of using a motor such as a stepping motor, set this item to start the motor smoothly. (A stepping motor does not start smoothly if the motor speed is low at start.)

[Precautions]

- · The minimum starting speed during
- Set a value equal to or less than "Pr.4 Speed limit value".

 If setting a value greater than "Pr.4 Speed limit value", "Out of bias speed at start setting range" error (error code: 906) occurs.
- Setting unit (pulse unit) changes according to the value set to "Pr.4 Speed limit value" as the table below.

| Setting value of | | | | |
|-------------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|-----------------|
| "Pr.4 Speed limit | 1 to 8000 | 8001 to 32000 | 32001 to 64000 | 64001 to 100000 |
| value" (pulse/s) | | | | |
| Pulse unit | 1-pulse unit | 4-pulse unit | 8-pulse unit | 25-pulse unit |

When setting "Pr.4 Speed limit value" to 100000 (pulse/s) (when pulse unit is 25-pulse unit), set a value which is "multiples of 25" to "Pr.5 Bias speed at start".

If setting a value that does not satisfy the condition, the value is dropped so that it can be multiples of 25. Note if setting a value under 25, corresponding to pulse unit, "Out of bias speed at start setting range" error (error code: 906) occurs.

⊠POINT

If the workpiece is dragged at start, the value set to Bias speed at start may be small. In this case, set Bias speed at start using the following formula as a reference.

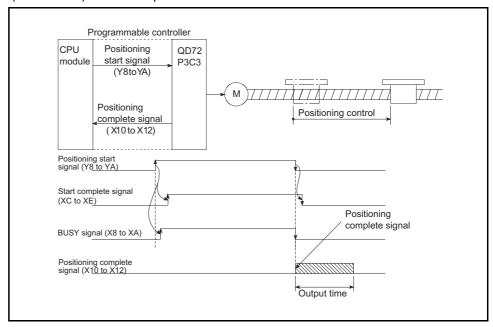
Pr.5 Bias speed at start ≧ √ Acceleration ×125 × Pulse unit



Pr.6 Positioning complete signal output time

[Setting contents]

- Set the output time of the positioning complete signal (X10 to X12) output from the QD72P3C3.
- Positioning complete designates the status when the QD72P3C3 finishes outputting pulses.
- If the setting value is 0 (ms) or the motor was stopped with the axis stop signal (Y4 to Y6) during JOG operation or speed control, the positioning complete signal (X10 to X12) are not output.



Pr.7 Deviation counter clear signal output time

[Setting contents]

Set the duration for outputting the deviation counter clear signal during machine OPR control. (For details, refer to the manual for the drive unit.)



Pr.9 Current feed value, count value simultaneous change function selection [Setting contents]

Make setting to change "Md.1 Current feed value" and "Md.3 Count value" to the same value at current value change or presetting.

| Ī | 0: Values not | |
|---|---|--|
| | changed | The current feed value, count value simultaneous change function is not used. |
| | simultaneously | |
| Ī | 1: Count value | Stores the value set to " Da.5 Positioning address/movement amount"at current |
| | changed together at | |
| | current value change | value change execution to " Md.1 Current feed value" and " Md.3 Count value". |
| Ī | 2: Current feed value | Stores the value set to " Cd.5 Preset value setting" at preset to " Md.1 Current |
| | changed together at | |
| | preset | feed value" and " Md.3 Count value". |
| | | Stores the values set to " Da.5 Positioning address/movement amount" at current |
| | 3: Values changed both at current value | value change execution to " Md.1 Current feed value" and "Md.3 Count value". |
| | change and at preset | Stores the value set to " Cd.6 Preset value setting" at preset to " Md.1 Current |
| | · | feed value" and " Md.3 Count value". |



Pr.10 OPR method

[Setting contents]

Set "OPR method" for performing machine OPR control.

| 0: Near-point dog | |
|-------------------|---|
| method | then the machine OPR control is completed. |
| 1: Stopper 3 | After the axis starts rotating at creep speed, it stops at the stopper and then the |
| т. эторрег э | machine OPR control is completed at zero signal. |

For details of each OPR method, refer to "Section 8.2.2 OPR method for machine OPR control".

[Machine OPR control operation]

0: Near-point dog method

- (1) The machine OPR control is started.
 - (The axis starts movement in "Pr.11 OPR direction"at "Pr.13 OPR speed".)
- (2) The near-point dog ON is detected and deceleration starts.
- (3) The axis decelerates until it reaches to "Pr.14 Creep speed", and then starts moving at the Creep speed. (At this time, the near-point dog must be ON.)
- (4) When the first zero signal (signal output for one pulse per one rotation) after near-point dog OFF is detected, pulse output from the QD72P3C3 stops, and the machine OPR control is completed.

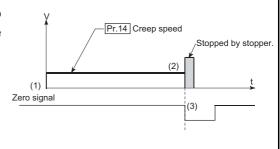
(1) Pr. 14 Creep speed (2) (3) (1) Near-point dog OFF Zero singal

1: Stopper 3

(1)

(The axis starts movement in "Pr.11 OPR direction" at "Pr.14 Creep speed".) At this time, a torque limit to the motor is required. If torque limit is not set, the motor may be a failure at (2).)

- (2) The axis contacts against the stopper at "Pr.14 Creep speed", and then stops.
- (3) When the zero signal (signal which detects a contact against a stopper, and then is output) is detected, pulse output from the QD72P3C3 stops, and the machine OPR control is completed.



OPR CONTROL

DATA USED FOR POSITIONING CONTROL



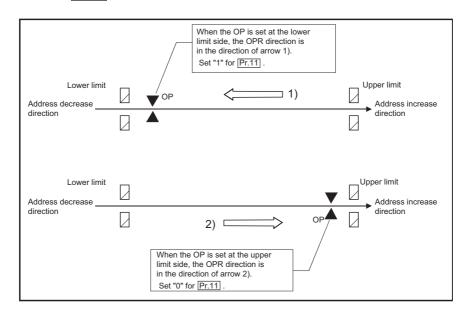
Pr.11 OPR direction

[Setting contents]

Set the direction to start movement when starting machine OPR control.

- 0: Forward direction.....Moves in the direction that the address increases. (Arrow 2))
- 1: Reverse direction.....Moves in the direction that the address decreases. (Arrow 1))

Normally, OP is set near the lower limit switch or the upper limit switch. Therefore, set "Pr.11 OPR direction" as shown below.



Pr.12 OP address

[Setting contents]

Set an address used as the reference point for position control (ABS system).

When machine OPR control is completed, the value of "Md.1 Current feed value" is changed to that of "Pr.12 OP address".

4

DATA USED FOR POSITIONING CONTROL



Pr.13 OPR speed

[Setting contents]
Set the speed for OPR control.

[Precautions]

- Set "OPR speed" to equal to or less than "Pr.4 Speed limit value". If the "Speed limit value" is exceeded, "Out of OPR speed setting range" error (error code: 913) occurs.
- Setting unit (pulse unit) for speed setting data changes according to the value set to "Pr.4 Speed limit value" as the table below.

| Setting value of | | | | |
|-------------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|-----------------|
| "Pr.4 Speed limit | 1 to 8000 | 8001 to 32000 | 32001 to 64000 | 64001 to 100000 |
| value" (pulse/s) | | | | |
| Pulse unit | 1-pulse unit | 4-pulse unit | 8-pulse unit | 25-pulse unit |

When setting "Pr.4 Speed limit value" to 100000 (pulse/s) (when pulse unit is 25-pulse unit), set a value which is "multiples of 25" to "Pr.13 OPR speed". If setting a value that does not satisfy the condition, the value is dropped so that it can be multiples of 25.

OPR CONTROL

Pr.14 Creep speed

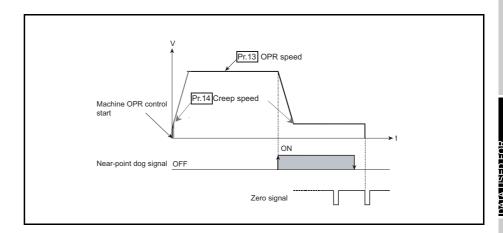
[Setting contents]

DATA USED FOR POSITIONING CONTROL

- Set the creep speed (low speed immediately before stop after deceleration from OPR speed).
- The creep speed has influence to detection tolerance in OPR method with nearpoint dog method, and has influence to the size of impact at collision in OPR method with the stopper 3.

[Precautions]

• Set "Creep speed" to equal to or less than "Pr.13 OPR speed". If the "OPR speed" is exceeded, "Out of creep speed setting range" error (error code: 914) occurs.



 Setting unit (pulse unit) for speed setting data changes according to the value set to "Pr.4 Speed limit value" as the table below.

| Setting value of | | | | |
|-------------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|-----------------|
| "Pr.4 Speed limit | 1 to 8000 | 8001 to 32000 | 32001 to 64000 | 64001 to 100000 |
| value" (pulse/s) | | | | |
| Pulse unit | 1-pulse unit | 4-pulse unit | 8-pulse unit | 25-pulse unit |

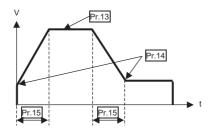
When setting "Pr.4 Speed limit value" to 100000 (pulse/s) (when pulse unit is 25-pulse unit), set a value which is "multiples of 25" to "Pr.14 Creep speed". If setting a value that does not satisfy the condition, the value is dropped so that it can be multiples of 25. Note if setting a value under 25, corresponding to pulse unit, "Out of creep speed setting range" error (error code: 914) occurs.



Pr.15 ACC/DEC time at OPR

[Setting contents]

Set acceleration time from "Pr.14 Creep speed" to "Pr.13 OPR speed" and deceleration time from "Pr.13 OPR speed" to "Pr.14 Creep speed" during machine OPR control in near-point dog method.



[Precautions]

Set ACC/DEC time at OPR within the range that the following formula is satisfied. If the condition is not satisfied, "Out of ACC/DEC time setting valid range" warning (warning code: 26) occurs, and control is performed in the time between the maximum value and the minimum value calculated by the following formula. (Refer to "Example" below.)

$$1 \le \frac{\boxed{Pr.13 \text{ OPR speed } - \boxed{Pr.14} \text{ Creep speed}}}{\boxed{Pr.15 \text{ACC/DEC time at OPR} \times \text{Pulse unit} \times 0.125}} \le 8000$$

[Example]

When Pr.13 OPR speed: 8000, Pr.14 Creep speed: 1, and Pr.4 Speed limit value: 8000 (=1-pulse unit), the setting range of Pr.15 ACC/DEC time at OPR is from 8 to 5000 (ms).

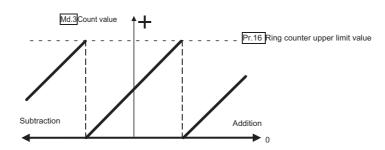
MELSEG Q series

DATA USED FOR POSITIONING CONTROL



[Setting contents]

- Set the upper limit value of count range when the ring counter is selected for the counter format*.
- For details of ring counter, refer to "Section 12.3 Ring Counter Function".
- * : Select the counter format using the intelligent function module switch.

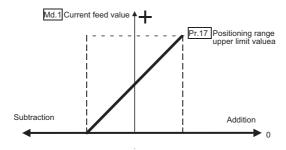




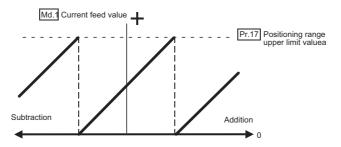
Pr.17 Positioning range upper limit value

[Setting contents]

 Set the upper limit value of positioning range when the ring counter is selected for the counter format and positioning control is performed in absolute system.
 When positioning control is performed at ring counter setting, the movable range in absolute system is from 0 to "Pr.17" Positioning range upper limit value -1".



- When Speed control or JOG operation is performed at ring counter setting,
 - " Md.1 Current feed value" is repeatedly updated between 0 and
 - "Pr.17 Positioning range upper limit value -1".



[Precautions]

- When the ring counter is selected for the counter format, the setting range of "positioning address/movement amount" is from 0 to "Pr.17 Positioning range upper limit value -1".
 - If trying to perform positioning control at out of this range, "Out of positioning address/movement amount setting range" error (error code: 509) occurs.
- If trying to perform positioning control when "Md.1 Current feed value" is outside the range from 0 to "Pr.17 Positioning range upper limit value -1", "Out of current feed value range" error (error code: 518) occurs.
- When "Pr.17 Positioning range upper limit value" is set to 0, the setting range of "positioning address/movement amount" is from 0 to 1073741823.

MELSEG Q series

Pr.18 Coincidence detection setting

[Setting contents]

Select whether to use the coincidence detection function.

- 0: Coincidence detection not request......The coincidence detection function is not used.
- 1: Coincidence detection requested.....The coincidence detection function is used.

[Precautions]

If setting "1: Coincidence detection requested" while the ring counter function is used, "Coincidence detection function/ring counter function setting error" (error code: 925) occurs.

Pr.19 Count value selection at OPR

[Setting contents]

Select whether to set OP address to the count value when OPR is completed.

0: OP address not set to count value

DATA USED FOR POSITIONING CONTROL

Sets OP address stored into "Md.1 Current feed value" to "Md.3 Count value" when OPR is completed.

1: OP address set to count value

Does not set OP address stored into "Md.1 Current feed value" to "Md.3 Count value" when OPR is completed. ("Md.3 Count value" does not change.)



4.3 JOG Data List

| ltem | Setting value, setting range | Factory default value | Buffer memory address for setting | | |
|------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|---|------------|------------|
| | | value | Axis 1 | Axis 2 | Axis 3 |
| JOG.1 JOG speed | 1 to 100000 (pulse/s) | 1 | 40 41 | 140 141 | 240 241 |
| JOG.2 JOG ACC/DEC time | 1 to 5000 (ms) | 1000 | 42 | 142 | 242 |

JOG.1 JOG speed

[Setting contents]

- Set the speed for JOG operation. (This value is used for both forward run JOG and reverse run JOG.)
- Set the JOG speed in the following range.

(Pr.4] Speed limit value) $\geq (DG.1]$ JOG speed) $\geq (Pr.5]$ Bias speed at start).

If "JOG speed" exceeds "Speed limit value", it is limited within "Pr.4 Speed limit value".

If "JOG speed" is less than "Bias speed at start", it is limited within "Pr.5 Bias speed at start".

[Precautions]

• Setting unit (pulse unit) changes according to the value set to "Pr.4 Speed limit value" as the table below.

| Setting value of | | | | |
|-------------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|-----------------|
| "Pr.4 Speed limit | 1 to 8000 | 8001 to 32000 | 32001 to 64000 | 64001 to 100000 |
| value" (pulse/s) | | | | _ |
| Pulse unit | 1-pulse unit | 4-pulse unit | 8-pulse unit | 25-pulse unit |

When setting "Pr.4 Speed limit value" to 100000 (pulse/s) (when pulse unit is 25-pulse unit), set a value which is "multiples of 25" to "JOG.1 JOG speed". If setting a value that does not satisfy the condition, the value is dropped so that it can be multiples of 25.

OPR CONTROL



JOG.2 JOG ACC/DEC time

[Setting contents]

Set the ACC/DEC time for JOG operation.

(This ACC/DEC time is used for both forward run JOG and reverse run JOG.)

[Precautions]

Set JOG ACC/DEC time within the range that the following formula is satisfied. If the condition is not satisfied, "Out of ACC/DEC time setting valid range" warning (warning code: 26) occurs, and control is performed in the time between the maximum value and the minimum value calculated by the following formula. (Refer to "Example" below.)

$$1 \le \frac{\boxed{\text{JOG.1 JOG speed } - \boxed{\text{Pr.5 Bias speed at start}}}{\boxed{\text{JOG.2 JOG ACC/DEC time } \times \text{Pulse unit} \times 0.125}} \le 8000$$

[Example]

When JOG.1 JOG speed: 8000, Pr.5 Bias speed at start: 1, and Pr.4 Speed limit value: 8000 (=1-pulse unit), the setting range of JOG.2 JOG ACC/DEC time is from 8 to 5000 (ms).



4.4 Positioning Data List

| Item | Setting value, setting range | Factory default value | Buffer memory address for setting | | |
|-----------------------------------|--|-----------------------|---|-----------|-----------|
| | | | Axis 1 | Axis 2 | Axis 3 |
| Da.1 Operation pattern | 0: Positioning start (independent) 5000: Positioning start (continuous) | 0 | 90 | 190 | 290 |
| Da.2 Control method | 0: No control method 1: 1-axis linear control (ABS) 2: 1-axis linear control (INC) 3: Speed control (Forward run) 4: Speed control (Reverse run) 5: Current value change | 0 | 91 | 191 | 291 |
| Da.3 ACC/DEC time | 1 to 5000 (ms) | 1000 | 92 | 192 | 292 |
| Da.4 Command speed | 1 to 100000 (pulse/s) | 1 | 94 | 194 | 294 |
| Da.4 Command speed | Tio Toodo (palacia) | ' | 95 | 195 | 295 |
| Da.5 Positioning address/movement | -1073741824 to 1073741823 (pulse) | 0 | 96 | 196 | 296 |
| amount | -10/3/41024 to 10/3/41023 (pulse) | J | 97 | 197 | 297 |

MELSEG Q series

DATA USED FOR POSITIONING CONTROL

Da.1 Operation pattern

[Setting contents]

Area to select a start method for positioning control.

0: Positioning start (independent)

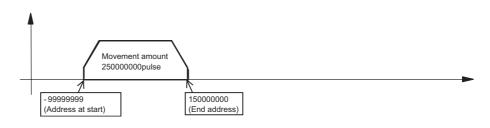
Select this item when performing positioning control whose movement amount is within 268435455 pulses, regardless whether the system is the absolute system or incremental system.

5000: Positioning start (continuous)

Select this item when performing positioning control whose movement amount is over 268435455pulses, regardless whether the system is the absolute system or incremental system.

Example 1: Performing positioning control whose movement amount is within 268435455pulses

When performing position control from -99999999 (starting address) to 150000000 (end address) in absolute system, since the movement amount is 250000000pulses, select "0: Positioning start (independent)" as "Da.1 Operation pattern".

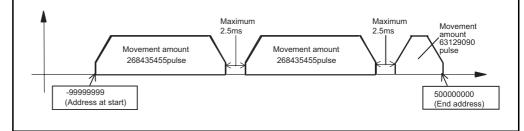


Example 2: Performing positioning control whose movement amount is over 268435455pulses

When performing position control from -99999999 (starting address) to 500000000 (end address) in absolute system

Since the movement amount is 60000000pulses, select "5000: Positioning start (continuous)" as " Da.1 Operation pattern".

*The QD72P3C3 can output up to 268435455pulses at a time. When performing positioning control exceeding the number of pulses that can be output, perform movement in multiple times as the figure below.



4

DATA USED FOR POSITIONING CONTROL



Da.2 Control method

[Setting contents]

Set the "control method" for positioning control.

- 0: No control method
- 1: 1-axis linear control (ABS)
- 2: 1-axis linear control (INC)
- 3: Speed control (Forward run)
- 4: Speed control (Reverse run)
- 5: Current value change

[Precautions]

- For details of control method, refer to "CHAPTER 9 POSITIONING CONTROL".
- If setting "0: No control method", "Out of control method setting range" error (error code: 506) occurs.

Da.3 ACC/DEC time

[Setting contents]

Set the acceleration/deceleration time for positioning control.

[Precautions]

Set ACC/DEC time within the range that the following formula is satisfied. If the condition is not satisfied, "Out of ACC/DEC time setting valid range" warning (warning code: 26) occurs, and control is performed in the time between the maximum value and the minimum value calculated by the following formula. (Refer to "Example" below.)

$$1 \le \frac{\boxed{\text{Da.4} \mid \text{Command speed} - \boxed{\text{Pr.5} \mid \text{Bias speed at start}}}{\boxed{\text{Da.3} \mid \text{ACC/DEC time} \times \text{Pulse unit} \times 0.125}} \le 8000$$

[Example]

When Da.4 Command speed: 8000, Pr.5 Bias speed at start: 1, and Pr.4 Speed limit value: 8000 (=1-pulse unit), the setting range of Da.3 ACC/DEC time is from 8 to 5000 (ms).

MELSEG Q series

DATA USED FOR POSITIONING CONTROL

Da.4 Command speed

[Setting contents]

Set the speed during positioning control.

[Precautions]

- If the set command speed exceeds "Pr.4 Speed limit value", positioning control is performed at the speed limit value.
- Setting unit (pulse unit) changes according to the value set to "Pr.4 Speed limit value" as the table below.

| Pr.4 Setting value of "Speed limit value" (pulse/s) | 1 to 8000 | 8001 to 32000 | 32001 to 64000 | 64001 to 100000 |
|---|--------------|---------------|----------------|-----------------|
| Pulse unit | 1-pulse unit | 4-pulse unit | 8-pulse unit | 25-pulse unit |

When setting "Pr.4 Speed limit value" to 100000 (pulse/s) (when pulse unit is 25-pulse unit), set a value which is "multiples of 25" to "JOG.1 JOG speed". If setting a value that does not satisfy the condition, the value is dropped so that it can be multiples of 25.



Da.5 Positioning address/movement amount

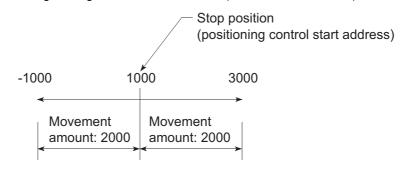
[Setting contents]

Set an address or movement amount which is to be a set point for positioning control.

The settable range depends on "Da.2 Control method". (refer to (a) and (b) below.)

(a) 1-axis linear control (ABS), current value change Set a value (positioning address) for 1-axis linear control (ABS) or current value

change using the absolute address (address from the OP).

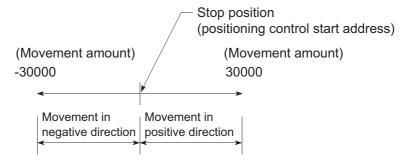


(b) 1-axis linear control (INC)

Set a signed movement amount as the setting value (movement amount) for 1-axis linear control (INC).

When the movement amount is positive: The axis moves in the positive direction (address increase direction).

When the movement amount is negative: The axis moves in the negative direction (address decrease direction).



[Precautions]

If setting "0: Positioning start (independent)" to "Da.1 Operation pattern", do not set movement amount over 268435455pulses, regardless whether the system is the absolute system or incremental system.

If set, "Out of positioning address/movement amount setting range" error (error code: 509) occurs.

Monitor Data List 4.5

| | | Factory | | Storage buffer memory address | | |
|----------------------------|---|------------------|----------|-------------------------------|------------|--|
| Item | Stored data | default value | | Axis 2/ CH2 | Axis 3/ | |
| Md.1 Current feed value | The current position using the position when OPR is completed as the base is stored. Update timing: 2.5ms On completion of machine OPR control, the OP address is stored. Current feed value not updated/current feed value updated can be selected during speed control by parameter setting. The software stroke limit can be activated by parameter setting. If the current value has been changed by the current value change function, the new value is stored. [Range: -1073741824 to 1073741823pulses] | 0 | 70 71 | 170 171 | 270 271 | |
| Md.2 Current speed | •The current speed is stored. •Update timing: 2.5ms [Range: 0 to 100000pulses] | 0 | 72 73 | 172 173 | 272 273 | |
| Md.3 Count value | •The count value of input pulse is stored. •This value can be rewritten to "Cd.6" Preset value setting" with the preset command (Y18 to Y1A). [Range: -1073741824 to 1073741823pulses] | 0 | 74 75 | 174 175 | 274 275 | |
| Md.4 Axis operation status | The axis operation status is stored1: Error 0: Standby 1: Stopped 2: JOG operation 3: OPR 4: Position control 5: Speed control 6: Deceleration (axis stop ON) 7: Deceleration (JOG start OFF) 8: Fast OPR | 0 | 76 | 176 | 276 | |
| Md.5 Axis/CH error code | •At axis/CH error occurrence, the error code corresponding to the error description is stored. •If another error occurs during axis/CH error occurrence, the latest error code is ignored. However, if an error which affects the system (error code: 800 to 830) occurs, the old error code is overwritten, and the latest error code is stored. •The error codes 800 to 830 are stored into Md.5 for all axes. •When the axis/CH error reset signal (Y1 to Y3) of each axis is turned ON, the error code is cleared (becomes zero). •For details of error code, refer to "Section 15.2.1". | 0 | 77 | 177 | 277 | |
| Md.7 Axis/CH warning code | At axis/CH warning occurrence, the warning code corresponding to the warning description is stored. If another warning occurs during axis/CH warning occurrence, the old warning code is overwritten, and the latest warning code is stored. When the axis/CH error reset signal (Y1 to Y3) of each axis is turned ON, the warning code is cleared (becomes zero). For details of warning code, refer to "Section 15.2.2". | 0 | 78 | 178 | 278 | |

| Item | Stored data | Factory default | setting | | | |
|--------------------------|--|--------------------|------------|------------|------------|--|
| | | value | Axis 1/ | Axis 2/ | Axis 3/ | |
| | | | CH1 | CH2 | СНЗ | |
| Md.7 Status | The ON/OFF status of the following flags are stored. The following items are stored. *Speed control flag (for details, refer to "CHAPTER 9"). This flag turns ON at speed control start, and turns OFF at speed control stop. *OPR control flag (for details, refer to "CHAPTER 8"). This flag turns ON at power-ON or at machine OPR control start, and turns OFF on completion of machine OPR control. *OPR complete flag (for details, refer to "CHAPTER 8"). This flag turns ON upon normal completion of machine OPR control, and turns OFF at OPR control, positioning control or JOG operation start. *Overflow occurrence flag (for details, refer to "Section 12.1"). This flag turns ON when count value overflow occurs while linear counter is selected for the counter format. This flag turns OFF by presetting. Storage item Status In speed control flag OPR request flag OPR complete flag 1: ON Overflow occurrence flag 1: ON Overflow occurrence flag 1: ON OVERFLOW OCCURRENCE Flag OPR complete flag OPR | 0002н | 79 | 179 | 279 | |
| Md.8 External I/O signal | The ON/OFF status of the external I/O signals are stored. The following items are stored. *Upper limit signal *Lower limit signal *Zero signal *Near-point dog signal Storage item Status Upper limit signal Lower limit signal Lower limit signal Near-point dog signal | 0000н | 80 | 180 | 280 | |

4.6.1 Axis control data

| | | | Buffer memory | | |
|----------------------------|---|---------|------------------------|------------|------------|
| | | Factory | | dress | |
| Item | Stored data | default | setting Axis Axis Axis | | |
| | | value | Axis 1/ | Axis 2/ | Axis 3/ |
| | | | CH1 | CH2 | CH3 |
| | Set the new speed for JOG operation or speed control. | | | | |
| | By turning ON "Cd.3 Speed change request", the axis operates at the | | 50 | 150 | 250 |
| | speed set to this buffer memory. | | | | |
| Cd.1 New speed value | •Set a value equal to or less than "Pr.4 Speed limit value". | 1 | | | |
| | •Set a value equal to or more than "Pr.5 Bias speed at start". | | 51 | 151 | 251 |
| | [Setting range: 1 to 100000pulse/s ^{*1}] | | | | |
| Cd.2 ACC/DEC time at | Set the time taken the current speed to shift to the speed after change. | 1000 | 52 | 152 | 252 |
| speed change | [Setting range: 1 to 5000ms ^{*2}] | 1000 | 52 | 102 | 252 |
| | Set "1" to request speed change processing (make the value of "Cd.1 New | | | | |
| | speed value" valid) after setting "Cd.1 New speed value" for JOG operation | | | | |
| Cd.3 Speed change request | or speed control. | 0 | 54 | 154 | 254 |
| | (This data changes automatically to "0" after speed change request | | | | |
| | acceptance.) | | | | |
| Cd.4 OPR request flag OFF | When OPR request flag (b1 of Md.7) is ON, setting "1" forcibly turns this data OFF. | | | | |
| request | (This data automatically changes to "0" after the OPR request flag turns | 0 | 55 | 155 | 255 |
| | OFF.) | | | | |
| | Set this data when starting each control. | | | | |
| Cd.5 Start method | 0: Positioning control | 0 | 56 | 156 | 256 |
| | 9000: Machine OPR control 9001: Fast OPR control | | | | |
| | Set a value to be set to "Md.3 Count value" with the preset command. | | | | |
| | Turning ON the preset command (Y18 to Y1A) stores the value set to this | _ | 60 | 160 | 260 |
| Cd.6 Preset value setting | buffer memory into "Md.3 Count value". | 0 | 0.4 | 404 | 004 |
| | [Setting range: -1073741824 to 1073741823] | | 61 | 161 | 261 |
| | Enter a value to be compared with "Md.3 Count value". | | 62 | 162 | 262 |
| Cd.7 Coincidence detection | Setting "1" to "Pr.18 Coincidence detection setting" performs coincidence | 0 | - J- | .52 | |
| point setting | detection. | | 63 | 163 | 263 |
| | [Setting range: -1073741824 to 1073741823] | | | | |

4

DATA USED FOR POSITIONING CONTROL



* 1: Setting unit (pulse unit) changes according to the value set to "Pr.4 Speed limit value" as the table below.

| Setting value of | | | | |
|-------------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|-----------------|
| "Pr.4 Speed limit | 1 to 8000 | 8001 to 32000 | 32001 to 64000 | 64001 to 100000 |
| value" (pulse/s) | | | | |
| Pulse unit | 1-pulse unit | 4-pulse unit | 8-pulse unit | 25-pulse unit |

When setting "Pr.4 Speed limit value" to 100000 (pulse/s) (when pulse unit is 25-pulse unit), set a value which is "multiples of 25" to "Cd.1 Speed change value".

If setting a value that does not satisfy the condition, the value is dropped so that it can be multiples of 25.

* 2: Set Cd.2 ACC/DEC time at speed change within the range that the following formula is satisfied. If the condition is not satisfied, "Out of ACC/DEC time setting valid range"warning (warning code: 26) occurs, and control is performed in the time between the maximum value and the minimum value calculated by the following formula. (Refer to "Example" below.)

$$1 \le \frac{\boxed{\text{Cd.1}} \text{ New speed value } - \boxed{\text{Pr.5}} \text{ Bias speed at start}}{\boxed{\boxed{\text{Cd.2}} \text{ ACC/DEC time at speed change}}} \le 8000$$

[Example]

When Cd.1 Speed change value: 8000, Pr.14 Creep speed: 1, and Speed limit value: 8000 (=1-pulse unit), the setting range of Cd.2 ACC/DEC time at speed change is from 8 to 5000 (ms).

MELSEG Q series

PROCEDURES AND SETTINGS BEFORE **OPERATION**



This chapter describes the operating procedures before operation, part names, and setting and wiring method of the QD72P3C3.

Handling Precautions 5.1

This section describes precautions on handling the QD72P3C3.

!>DANGER

■ Be sure to shut off all phases of the external power supply used by the system before cleaning or retightening module fixing screw.

Failure to do so may cause an electric shock.

↑ CAUTION

• Use the programmable controller in the environment conditions given in the general specifications of the User's Manual for the CPU module.

Failure to do so may cause an electric shock, fire, malfunction, or damage to or deterioration of the product.

- Do not directly touch any conductive part or electronic part of the module. Doing so may cause a malfunction or failure of the module.
- Be careful to prevent foreign matter such as dust or wire chips from entering the module. Failure to do so may cause a fire, failure or malfunction.
- Do not disassemble or remodel each of the modules. Doing so may cause failure, malfunctions, personal injuries and/or a fire.
- Be sure to shut off all phases of the external power supply used by the system before mounting or removing the module.

Not doing so may result in a failure or malfunction of the module.

■ While pressing the installation lever located at the bottom of the module, fully insert the module fixing projection into the fixing hole in the base unit and press the module using the hole as a fulcrum. Incorrect module mounting may cause a malfunction, failure, or drop of the module.

In an environment of frequent vibrations, secure the module with screws.

The screws must be tightened within the specified torque range.

If the screw is too loose, it may cause a drop, short circuit, or malfunction.

Excessive tightening may damage the screw and/or the module, resulting in a drop, short circuit or malfunction.



(1) Main body

- The main body case is made of plastic. Do not drop nor apply strong impact onto the case.
- Do not remove the printed-circuit board of the QD72P3C3 from the case. Doing so may cause a failure.

(2) Cable

- Do not press on the cable with a sharp object.
- Do not twist the cable with force.
- Do not forcibly pull the cable.
- Do not step on the cable.
- Do not place objects on the cable.
- · Do not damage the cable coatings.

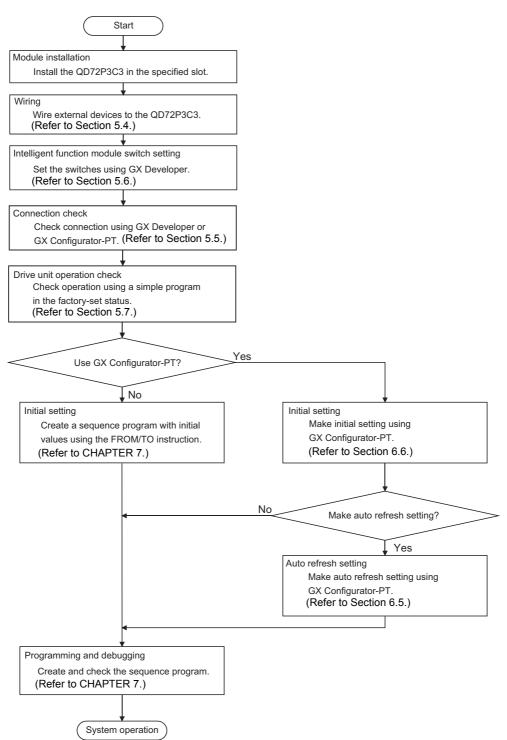
(3) Installation environment

Do not install the module in the following environment:

- Where the ambient temperature exceeds the 0 to 55°C range
- Where the ambient humidity exceeds the 5 to 95% RH range
- · Where condensation occurs due to sudden temperature change
- Where corrosive gas or flammable gas exists
- Where high levels of dust, conductive powder such as iron chips, oil mist, salt or organic solvent exists
- · Where the module is subjected to direct sunlight
- · Where intense electric fields or magnetic fields are created
- Where vibration or impact could be directly applied onto the main body

Procedures Before Operation 5.2

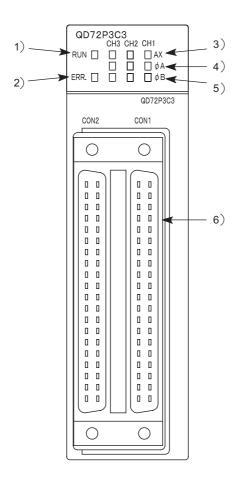
The following flowchart shows the procedures for operating the QD72P3C3.





5.3 Part Names

(1) The following explains the part names of the QD72P3C3.



| áÇ | Name | Description | | | | |
|----|---------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| 1) | RUN LED | | | | | |
| 2) | ERR. LED | | | | | |
| 3) | AX LED | Refer to the next page. | | | | |
| 4) | φA LED | | | | | |
| 5) | φB LED | | | | | |
| 6) | External device connector | Connector for connecting a drive unit, encoder, and | | | | |
| 6) | External device connector | mechanical system inputs | | | | |

PROCEDURES AND SETTINGS BEFORE OPERATION

(2) The LED display changes according to the operation status of the QD72P3C3 and Axis/CH as follows.

| QD7 | 2P3C | 3 CH2 | CH1 | |
|--------|-------|----------|-------|--|
| RUN ! |]] | 1] | !⊒ AX | |
| ERR. ! |] | | ! | |

| Display contents | Operation status | Descriptio n | Display contents | Operation status | Descriptio n |
|--|--|--|--|---|--------------------------------|
| CH1 CH2 CH3 RUN □ □ □ AX □ □ □ φA ERR. □ □ □ □ φB | •RUN LED is OFF. (The status of ERR. LED, AX1 to AX3 are undefined.) | Hardware: Failure Module: Error | CH1 CH2 CH3 RUN ■ □ □ ■AX □ □ □ ΦA ERR. □ □ □ □ ΦB | •AX_CH1 LED is ON. (Same for other axes.) | Axis: In operation |
| CH1 CH2 CH3 RUN □ □ □ AX □ □ □ ΦA ERR. □ □ □ □ Φ B | •RUN LED is ON. •ERR. LED is OFF. | Module: Normal | CH1 CH2 CH3 RUN | •AX_CH1 LED is flashing. (Same for other axes.) •ERR. LED is flashing. | Axis/CH: Error |
| CH1 CH2 CH3 RUN | •RUN LED is ON. ERR. LED is ON. | System: Error | CH1 CH2 CH3 RUN | •φA_CH1 LED is ON. (Same for other CHs.) | Phase A voltage: Applying |
| CH1 CH2 CH3 RUN | •AX_CH1 to AX_CH3 LEDs are OFF. | Axes: Stopped Axes: Standby | CH1 CH2 CH3 RUN □ □ □ AX □ □ □ ΦA ERR. □ □ ■ ΦB | •φB_CH1 LED is ON. (Same for other CHs.) | PhaseB voltage: Applying |

Symbols in the Display contents columns indicate the following status:

□: OFF, ■: ON, ◆: Flashing

5

PROCEDURES AND SETTINGS BEFORE OPERATION



■External device connector

Purchase the connector for the QD72P3C3 separately.

The following tables show the recommended connector types and crimp tool.

(a) Connector types

| Туре | Model |
|--|--------|
| Soldering type, straight out | A6CON1 |
| Crimp type, straight out | A6CON2 |
| Soldering type, usable for both straight out and | A6CON4 |
| diagonal out | A0CON4 |

(b) Connector crimp tool

| Туре | Model | Applicable wire size | Contact |
|------------|-----------------|----------------------|---------------------------|
| Crimp tool | FCN-363T-T005/H | AWG#24 | FUJITSU COMPONENT LIMITED |

OPR CONTROL

MELSEG Q series

5.4 Wiring

OPERATION

This section describes how to wire a drive unit and mechanical system inputs to the QD72P3C3.

The following describes the precautions for wiring the QD72P3C3. Read these precautions together with "Section 5.1 Handling Precautions" to ensure work safety.

5.4.1 Wiring precautions

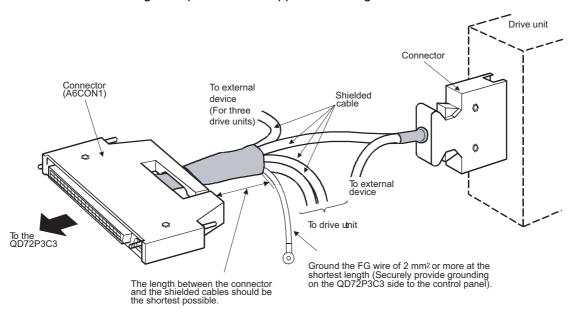
PROCEDURES AND SETTINGS BEFORE

- (1) Correctly wire cables to the QD72P3C3 after checking the terminal layout.
 - (For details of terminal layout, refer to "Section 3.5.2 Signal layout for external device connector".)
- (2) Correctly solder or bond the external device connector (A6CON1/ A6CON2/A6CON4). An incomplete soldering or bonding may cause a malfunction.
- (3) Be careful to prevent foreign matter such as dust or wire chips from entering the QD72P3C3. Failure to do so may cause a fire, failure or malfunction.
- (4) A protective film is attached to the top of the QD72P3C3 to prevent foreign matter such as wire chips from entering the module during wiring. Do not remove the film during wiring. Be sure to remove it for heat dissipation before system operation.
- (5) Securely mount the external device connector (A6CON1/A6CON2/ A6CON4) to the connector on the QD72P3C3 with two screws.
- (6) When disconnecting the cable connected to the QD72P3C3 or drive unit, do not pull it by holding the cable part. Hold the connector connected to the QD72P3C3 or drive unit and disconnect it. Pulling the cable part with the cable still connected to the QD72P3C3 or drive unit may cause a malfunction. Doing so may also cause damage of the QD72P3C3, drive unit or cable.
- (7) Do not bind together or locate close to each other the QD72P3C3 cables connecting to external I/O signals or drive unit with the main circuit line, power line, and load lines other than for the programmable controller. Keep a distance of 100mm (3.94inch) or more between those cables and lines. Failure to do so may cause a malfunction due to noise, surge, or induction.



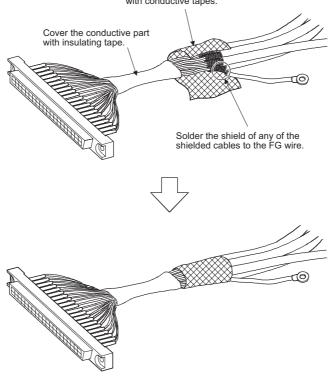
(8) When the QD72P3C3 connection cable is located close to the power line (less than 100mm (3.94inch)), use a shielded cable for noise suppression. Be sure to ground the shield of shielded cables to a control panel on the QD72P3C3 side. (A wiring example is shown on the next page.)

[Wiring example of shielded cables]
Wiring example for noise suppression using the A6CON1



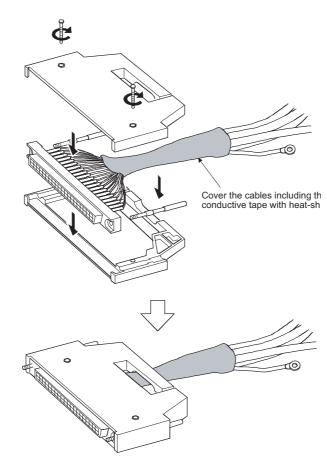
[Processing example of shielded cables] Connecting FG wire and shielded cables

Take off the insulating tube of each shield and electrically connect the shields of the cables with conductive tapes.



PROCEDURES AND SETTINGS BEFORE OPERATION

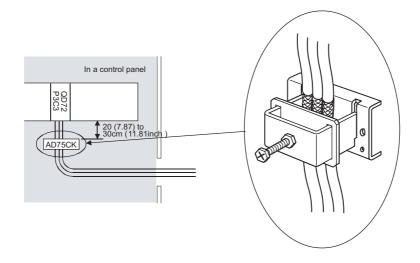
Connector (A6CON1) assembly



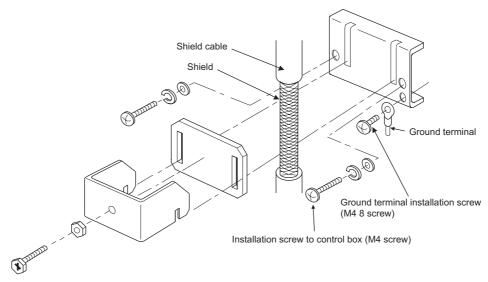
5 - 9



- (9) Be sure to place the cables connected to the QD72P3C3 in a duct or clamp them. Failure to do so may cause not only damage to the QD72P3C3, drive unit and/or cables by pulling unfixed cables carelessly, but also a malfunction due to poor cable connection.
- (10)To conform the wiring to the EMC and Low Voltage Directives, ground the shielded cables to a control panel using the AD75CK cable clamp (manufactured by Mitsubishi Electric Corporation).



[Grounding shielded twisted pair cable with the AD75CK]

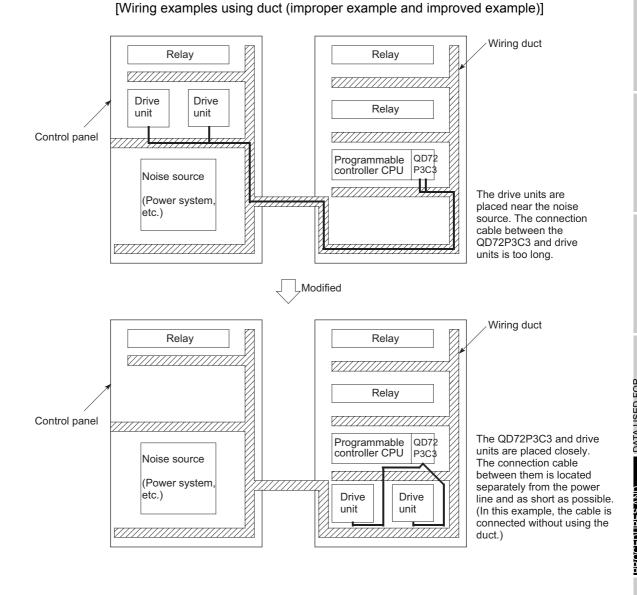


Maximum four shielded cables whose external dimension is around 7mm (0.28inch) can be grounded using the AD75CK.

(For details, refer to the AD75CK-type Cable Clamping Instruction Manual (IB-68682).)

PROCEDURES AND SETTINGS BEFORE

OPERATION





5.5 Wiring Check

5.5.1 Check items at wiring completion

Check the following items after installation and wiring of the QD72P3C3 are completed.

• Is the module correctly wired?....."Connection check"

By performing "connection check", "whether the QD72P3C3 recognizes the external I/O signals, such as near-point dog signal and upper/lower limit signals" can be checked.

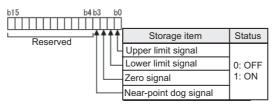
The following describes the method of "connection check".

(1) Checking using GX Developer

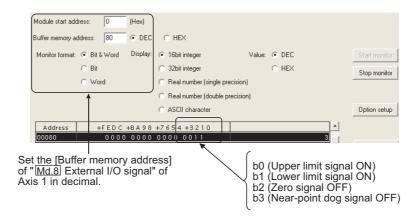
Read the monitor data "Md.8 External I/O signal" using the monitor function (Buffer memory batch) and check the read values.

| Signal name | Buffer memory address | | | | | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|-----|-----|--|--|--|
| Signal name | Axis 1 Axis 2 Axis 3 | | | | | |
| Md.8 External I/O signal | 80 | 180 | 280 | | | |

[Bit pattern]



(Example) Checking the external I/O signals of Axis 1 (GX Developer screen)



The external I/O signal status can also be checked on the [System monitor] screen. For details, refer to "Section 13.3 External I/O Signal Monitor Function".

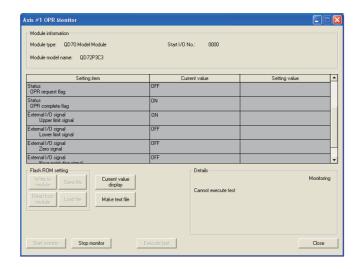
MELSEG Q series

PROCEDURES AND SETTINGS BEFORE **OPERATION**



Monitor the external I/O signal status on the [Monitor/Test] screen. (For details, refer to "Section 6.6 Monitoring/Test".)

(Example) Checking the external I/O signals of Axis 1 (Axis #1 OPR Monitor) (GX Configurator-PT screen)



⊠IMPORTANT

If the QD72P3C3 has a failure or does not recognize necessary signals, such as the near-point dog signal and upper/lower limit signals, an unexpected accident, e.g. "the axis collides with the stopper without decelerating at the near-point dog during machine OPR control", may occur.

Be sure to perform "connection check" not only when the positioning control system is configured but also when any modification, such as module change or rewiring, has been made.



5.6 Intelligent Function Module Switch Setting

Pulse I/O mode, external I/O signal logic, and counter format can be set to the QD72P3C3 with intelligent function module switch setting of GX Developer.

The switch setting is made on the [I/O assignment] tab in the [PLC Parameter] screen of GX Developer.

The switch has five switches and is set at 16-bit data.

The switch settings become effective after power-ON or the programmable controller CPU reset. The settings cannot be changed during operation.

(1) Setting item

| Switch No. | Setting item | Setting contents/bit assignment | Factory default value | |
|------------|--|--|-----------------------------|--|
| Switch 1 | Pulse output mode (For details, refer to (1)(a) in this section.) Pulse output logic selection Deviation counter clear output logic selection Zero signal input logic selection | b15 b14 b12 b11 b9 b8 b7 b6 b4 b3 b2 b0 - Zero signal input logic - Deviation counter clear output logic selection - Pulse output mode (b2: Axis No.3, b1: Axis No.2, b0: Axis No.1) 0 : CW/CCW mode 1 : PULSE/SIGN mode Pulse output logic selection (b6: Axis No.3, b5: Axis No.2, b4: Axis No.1) 0 : Negative logic 1 : Positive logic Deviation counter clear output logic selection (b10: Axis No.3, b9: Axis No.2, b8: Axis No.1) 0 : Negative logic Zero signal input logic selection (b14: Axis No.3, b13: Axis No.2, b12: Axis No.1) 0 : Negative logic Zero signal input logic selection (b14: Axis No.3, b13: Axis No.2, b12: Axis No.1) | 0000н | |
| Switch 2 | Near-point dog signal input logic selection Lower limit signal input logic selection Upper limit signal input logic selection | b15 b11 b9 b8 b7 b6 b4 b3 b2 b0 - Upper limit signal input - Lower limit signal input - Near-point dog signal input logic selection (b2: Axis No.3, b1: Axis No.2, b0: Axis No.1) 0: Negative logic 1: Positive logic Lower limit signal input logic selection (b6: Axis No.3, b5: Axis No.2, b4: Axis No.1) 0: Negative logic Lower limit signal input logic selection (b6: Axis No.3, b5: Axis No.2, b4: Axis No.1) 0: Negative logic 1: Positive logic Upper limit signal input logic selection (b10: Axis No.3, b9: Axis No.2, b8: Axis No.1) 0: Negative logic 1: Positive logic 1: Positive logic | 0000 _H | |
| Switch 3 | Pulse input mode (For details, refer to (1)(b) in this section.) Counter format* | b15 | 0000н | |
| Switch 4 | Reserved | | | |
| Switch 5 | | Reserved | | |

^{*} When ring counter is set for the counter format, the positioning control range is 0 to 1073741823 (pulse).

[Setting example]

OPERATION

PROCEDURES AND SETTINGS BEFORE

| Setting item | Setting contents | | | Target | Switch |
|--|-------------------------|-----------------|---------|-------------|--------------------------------|
| Setting item | Axis 3 | Axis 2 | Axis 1 | signal name | setting |
| Pulse output mode | PULSE/S | PULSE/SIGN mode | | PULSE F□, | |
| Pulse output logic selection | N | Р | N | PULSE R□ | Switch 1 |
| Deviation counter clear output logic selection | N | N | Р | CLEAR□ | :6126н |
| Zero signal input logic selection | Р | Р | N | PG0□ | |
| Near-point dog signal input logic selection | Р | N | Р | DOG□ | 0 |
| Lower limit signal input logic selection | N | N | N | RLS□ | Switch 2 :0005 _H |
| Upper limit signal input logic selection | N | N | N | FLS□ | .0000 |
| Pulse input mode | 2 multiples of 2 phases | CW/ | CCW | CH□ A, | Switch 3 :0420 _H |
| Counter format | Ring counter | Linear | counter | CH□ B | .0420H |

P: positive logic, N: negative logic

Axis/channel No. is displayed in the \square .

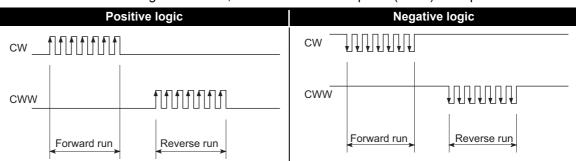
(a) Pulse output mode

Sets the pulse output mode applicable to the drive unit used.

For switching between positive and negative logic of the pulse, "Switch 1" is used. The following shows the examples of each pulse output mode.

1) CW/CCW mode

During forward run, the forward run feed pulse (CW) is output. During reverse run, the reverse run feed pulse (CCW) is output.



- CW is output from the "PULSE F" external I/O signal and CCW from "PULSE R". (Refer to "Section 3.5.3".)
- 2) PULSE/SIGN mode

| Positive logic | Negative logic |
|--|--|
| Run direction (forward or reverse) is controlled with the ON/OFF status of the direction sign (SIGN). •When the SIGN is HIGH, the motor runs forward. •When the SIGN is LOW, the motor runs reversely. | Run direction (forward or reverse) is controlled with the ON/OFF status of the direction sign (SIGN). *When the SIGN is LOW, the motor runs forward. *When the SIGN is HIGH, the motor runs reversely. |
| PULSE | PULSE |
| Forward Reverse run Move in + direction. | Forward Reverse run Move in Move in + direction. |

PULSE is output from the "PULSE F" external I/O signal and SIGN from "PULSE R". (Refer to "Section 3.5.3".)



(b) Pulse input mode

Sets the pulse input mode applicable to the encoder and pulse generator used. The following shows the examples of each pulse input mode.

| Pulse input mode | Count timing | | | | |
|---------------------|-----------------------|----------------|---|--|--|
| CW/CCW | For addition count | φ _A | Counts on the rising edge (\uparrow) of ϕ A. | | |
| CW/GCW | For subtraction count | φA φB | Counts on the rising edge (\uparrow) of ϕ B. | | |
| 1 multiple of 2 | For addition count | φ _A | When ϕA is OFF, counts on the falling edge (\downarrow) of ϕB . | | |
| phases*2 | For subtraction count | φ _A | When ϕ B is OFF, counts on the falling edge (\downarrow) of ϕ A. | | |
| 2 multiples of | For addition count | φ _A | When ϕA is ON, counts on the rising edge (↑) of ϕB . When ϕA is OFF, counts on the falling edge (↓) of ϕB . | | |
| 2 phases*2 | For subtraction count | ΦA | When ϕ B is ON, counts on the rising edge (↑) of ϕ A. When ϕ B is OFF, counts on the falling edge (\downarrow) of ϕ A. | | |
| 4 multiples of | For addition count | φ _A | When ϕ B is OFF, counts on the rising edge (↑) of ϕ A. When ϕ B is ON, counts on the falling edge (↓) of ϕ A. When ϕ A is ON, counts on the rising edge (↑) of ϕ B. When ϕ A is OFF, counts on the falling edge (↓) of ϕ B. | | |
| 2 phases | For subtraction count | φ _A | When ϕ B is ON, counts on the rising edge (↑) of ϕ A. When ϕ B is OFF, counts on the falling edge (↓) of ϕ A. When ϕ A is OFF, counts on the rising edge (↑) of ϕ B. When ϕ A is ON, counts on the falling edge (↓) of ϕ B. | | |

⊠IMPORTANT-

- *1: The module may not be able to operate normally if each I/O signal logic is set incorrectly. Pay special attention when changing the setting from the default value.
- *2: When using the input mode of either 1 multiple of 2 phases or 2 multiples of 2 phases, be sure to input 2-phase pulses. With these input methods, pulses are counted according to the changes between phase A and phase B.



(2) Operating procedure

Set the switches on the [I/O assignment] tab in the [PLC Parameter] screen of GX Developer.

(a) [I/O assignment] tab

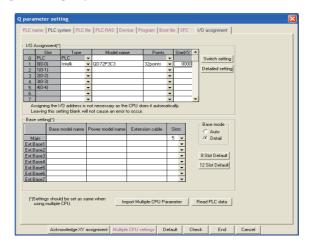
Set the following to the slot to which the QD72P3C3 is mounted.

[Type]: Select [Intelli].

[Model name]: Input the model of the module.

[Points]: Select [32points].

[Start XY]: Input the start I/O number of the QD72P3C3.

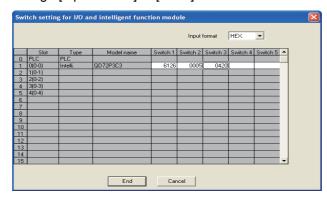


(b) [Switch setting for I/O and intelligent function module] screen

Click the Switch setting button on the [I/O assignment] tab to display the screen below and set the switches from 1 to 3.

Entering the values in hexadecimal make the setting easier.

Change [Input format] to [HEX.] and enter values.



⊠POINT

The values set on the [I/O assignment] tab in the [PLC Parameter] screen can be checked on the [Module's Detailed Information] screen displayed from the [System Monitor] screen of GX Developer. For details, refer to Section 12.3.

5.7 Simple Reciprocating Operation

Before operating the system, check the operation of the drive unit. (Operation must be checked after confirming that the installation, wiring, intelligent function module switch setting, and connection of the QD72P3C3 are normal. For details of the drive unit, refer to the manual of the drive unit used.)

The following describes the method of "simple reciprocating operation".

(1) Operation method

Using a sequence program, perform forward run/reserve run of JOG operation. (For details of JOG operation, refer to CHAPTER 10.)

(2) Setting item

Set JOG data in the sequence program. Default values can be used for the other data (such as parameters, positioning data).

(Change the JOG data setting values according to the machine specifications.)

| JOG data | Setting value | Setting contents | | Buffer memory address | | |
|------------------------|---------------|---|----|-----------------------|------|--|
| | (example) | | | Axis | Axis | |
| | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | |
| 1004 100 | 5000pulse/s | Set the speed for JOG operation. | 40 | 140 | 240 | |
| JOG.1 JOG speed | | | | 141 | 241 | |
| JOG.2 JOG ACC/DEC time | 1000ms | Set the ACC/DEC time for JOG operation. | 42 | 142 | 242 | |

For details of the setting contents, refer to "Section 4.3 List of JOG Data".

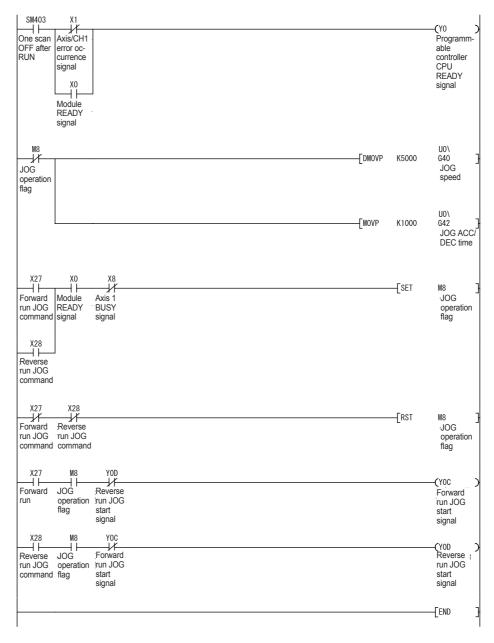
(3) Reciprocating operation program using JOG operation

The following is a program example for Axis 1. (When the QD72P3C3 is installed in slot 0 of the main base unit)

[Used device]

| Device n | ame | Device | Application | ON details | Remarks |
|------------|--------------------------|-----------|-------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| Special re | elay | SM403 | One scan OFF after RUN | | - |
| I Input I | | X0 | Module READY signal | QD72P3C3: Normal | - |
| | | X8 | Axis 1 BUSY signal | Axis 1: In operation | - |
| | | | Programmable controller | Programmable controller | |
| QD72P3C3 | | Y0 | CPU READY signal | CPU: Normal | - |
| I/O | Output | Output YC | Axis 1 forward run JOG | Axis 1: Forward run JOG | |
| | Output | | start signal | starting | - |
| | | YD | Axis 1 reverse run JOG | Axis 1: Reverse run JOG | |
| | | TD | start signal | starting | |
| | | X27 | Forward run JOG | Forward run JOG operation: | JOG operation is disabled if |
| External i | External input (command) | | command | Being commanded | X27 and X28 are both ON or |
| (comma | | | Reverse run JOG | Reverse run JOG operation: | both OFF. |
| | | X28 | command | Being commanded | DOUT OFF. |
| Internal r | elay | M8 | JOG operation flag | JOG operation | - |

[Program example]





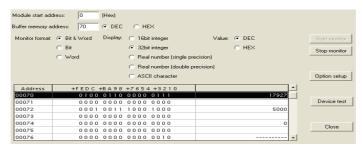
(4) Checking operation status

(a) Checking using GX Developer
Read the following monitor data using the monitor function (Buffer memory batch).

| | Monitor contents | | Buffer memory address | | |
|--------------------------------|---|-----|-----------------------|------|--|
| Axis monitor data | | | Axis | Axis | |
| | | 1/ | 2/ | 3/ | |
| | | CH1 | CH2 | CH3 | |
| Monitors the current position. | | 70 | 170 | 270 | |
| Md.1 Current feed value | Informors the current position. | | 171 | 271 | |
| [WAS 0 | Monitors the current speed. | | 172 | 272 | |
| Md.2 Current speed | | | 173 | 273 | |
| Md.4 Axis operation status | Monitors the operation status "2: JOG operation" of the axis. | | 176 | 276 | |
| Md.5 Axis/CH error code | Monitors details of the error occurrence. | | 177 | 277 | |

^{*} For details of the monitor contents, refer to "Section 4.5 List of Monitor Data".

(Example) Operation status of Axis 1 (GX Developer screen)

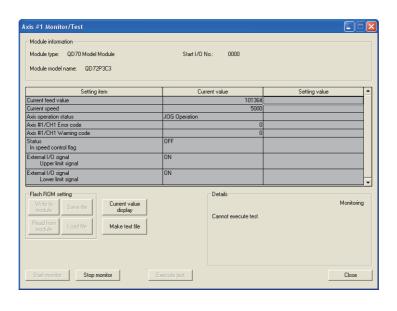


(b) Checking using GX Configurator-PT
Monitor the "current feed value", "current speed", "axis operation status", and
"axis error code" on the [Monitor/Test] screen.(For details, refer to "Section 6.6 Monitoring/Test".)

(Example) Operation monitor of Axis 1 (Axis #1 Monitor/Test) (GX Configurator-PT screen)

PROCEDURES AND SETTINGS BEFORE

OPERATION





CHAPTER6 UTILITY PACKAGE (GX Configurator-PT)

The QD72P3C3 utility package (GX Configurator-PT) is software designed to make initial setting, auto refresh setting, monitor and others of the QD72P3C3 using dedicated screens, without being conscious of the I/O signals and buffer memory.

Use the utility package together with GX Developer (SW4D5C-GPPW-E or later).

6.1 Utility Package Functions

The following table shows the functions of the utility package.

| Function | Description | Reference |
|-----------------|--|--------------|
| | Makes the initial setting for each axis to operate the QD72P3C3. | |
| | Sets the values of the items where the initial setting is required. | |
| | [Setting items] | |
| | •Parameter | |
| | •OPR data | |
| Initial setting | •Positioning data | Section 6.4 |
| | •Counter function parameter | |
| | (The initially set data are registered to programmable controller CPU parameters and | |
| | automatically written to the QD72P3C3 when the programmable controller CPU | |
| | changes to the RUN status.) | |
| | Sets the QD72P3C3 buffer memory to be automatically refreshed. | |
| | [Auto refresh target buffer memory] | |
| | •Current feed value | |
| | •Current speed | |
| | •Count value | |
| Auto refresh | •Axis operation status | Section 6.5 |
| setting | •Axis/CH error code | 00000011 0.0 |
| | •Axis/CH warning code | |
| | (The values stored in the QD72P3C3 buffer memory with auto refresh setting are | |
| | automatically read when the programmable controller CPU executes the END | |
| | instruction.) | |
| | Monitors/tests the buffer memories and I/O signals of the QD72P3C3. | |
| | •Axis monitor/test | |
| Monitor/Test | •OPR monitor | Section 6.6 |
| Mornitor/ 165t | Counter function monitor/test | Section 6.6 |
| | •X/Y monitor | |
| | •ACC/DEC time calculation function | |



Installing and Uninstalling the Utility Package 6.2

UTILITY PACKAGE (GX Configurator-PT)

For how to install or uninstall the utility package, refer to "Method of installing the MELSOFT Series" included in the utility package.

6.2.1 Handling precautions

The following explains the precautions on using the Utility package.

(1) For safety

Since the utility is add-in software for GX Developer, read "Safety Precautions" and the basic operating procedures in the GX Developer Operating Manual.

(2) About installation

GX Configurator-PT is add-in software for SW4D5C-GPPW-E or later versions. Therefore, GX Configurator-PT must be installed on the personal computer that has already SW4D5C-GPPW-E or later version installed.

(3) Screen error of Intelligent function module utility

Insufficient system resource may cause the screen to be displayed inappropriately while using the Intelligent function module utility.

If this occurs, close the Intelligent function module utility, GX Developer (program, comments, etc.), and other applications, and then start GX Developer and Intelligent function module utility again.

(4) To start the Intelligent function module utility

- (a) In GX Developer, select "QCPU (Q mode)" for PLC series and specify a project. If any PLC series other than "QCPU (Q mode)" is selected, or if no project is specified, the Intelligent function module utility will not start.
- (b) Multiple Intelligent function module utilities can be started. However, [Open parameters] and [Save parameters] operations under [Intelligent function module parameter] are allowed for one Intelligent function module utility only. Only the [Monitor/test] operation is allowed for the other utilities.



(5) Switching between two or more Intelligent function module utilities

When two or more Intelligent function module utility screens cannot be displayed side by side, select a screen to be displayed on the top of others using the task bar.



(6) Number of parameters that can be set in GX Configurator-PT

When multiple intelligent function modules are mounted, the number of parameter settings must not exceed the following limit.

| When intelligent function modules are | Maximum number of settable parameters | | |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------|--|
| installed to: | Initial setting | Auto refresh setting | |
| Q00J/Q00/Q01CPU | 512 | 256 | |
| Q02/Q02H/Q06H/Q12H/Q25HCPU | 512 | 256 | |
| Q02PH/Q06PH/Q12PH/Q25PHCPU | 512 | 256 | |
| Q12PRH/Q25PRHCPU | 512 | 256 | |
| Q02UCPU | 2048 | 1024 | |
| Q03UD/Q04UDH/Q06UDH/Q13UDH/ | | | |
| Q26UDH/Q03UDE/Q04UDEH/Q06UDEH/ | 4096 | 2048 | |
| Q13UDEH/Q26UDEHCPU | | | |
| MELSECNET/H remote I/O station | 512 | 256 | |

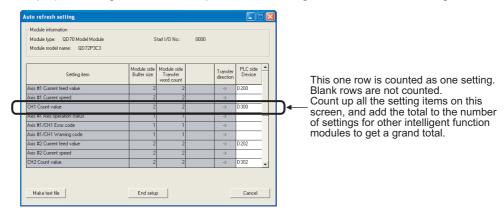
For example, if multiple intelligent function modules are installed to the MELSECNET/H remote I/O station, configure the settings in GX Configurator so that the number of parameter settings for all the intelligent function modules does not exceed the limit of the MELSECNET/H remote I/O station.

Calculate the total number of parameter settings separately for the initial setting and for the auto refresh setting.

The number of parameters that can be set for one module in GX Configurator-PT is as shown below.

| Target module | Initial setting | Auto refresh setting |
|---------------|-----------------|----------------------|
| QD72P3C3 | 12 (fixed) | 18 (Max.) |

Example) Counting the number of parameter settings in Auto refresh setting



UTILITY PACKAGE (GX Configurator-PT)



This section explains the operating environment of the personal computer that runs GX Configurator-PT.

| | Item | Description | | |
|--------------------------------|------------------|---|--|--|
| Installation (Add-in) target*1 | | Add-in to GX Developer Version 4 (English version) or later.*2 | | |
| Computer | | Windows® -based personal computer | | |
| | CPU | Refer to the following table "Used operating system and performance required for | | |
| | Required memory | personal computer". | | |
| Hard disk | For installation | 65MB or more | | |
| space*3 | For operation | 10MB or more | | |
| Display | • | 800 × 600 dots or more resolution*4 | | |
| | | Microsoft® Windows® 95 Operating System (English version) | | |
| | | Microsoft® Windows® 98 Operating System (English version) | | |
| | | Microsoft® Windows® Millennium Edition Operating System (English version) | | |
| | | Microsoft® Windows NT® Workstation Operating System Version 4.0 (English version) | | |
| | | Microsoft® Windows® 2000 Professional Operating System (English version) | | |
| Operating sys | etam | Microsoft® Windows® XP Professional Operating System (English version) | | |
| Operating sy | Stem | Microsoft® Windows® XP Home Edition Operating System (English version) | | |
| | | Microsoft® Windows Vista® Home Basic Operating System (English version) | | |
| | | Microsoft® Windows Vista® Home Premium Operating System (English version) | | |
| | | Microsoft® Windows Vista® Business Operating System (English version) | | |
| | | Microsoft® Windows Vista® Ultimate Operating System (English version) | | |
| | | Microsoft® Windows Vista® Enterprise Operating System (English version) | | |

^{* 1:} Install GX Configurator-PT in GX Developer Version 4 or higher in the same language. GX Developer (English version) and GX Configurator-PT (Japanese version) cannot be used in combination, and GX Developer (Japanese version) and GX Configurator-PT (English version) cannot be used in combination.

^{* 2:} GX Configurator-PT is not applicable to GX Developer Version 3 or earlier.

^{* 3:} At least 15GB is required for Windows Vista®.

^{* 4:} Resolution of 1024 × 768 dots or more is recommended for Windows Vista[®].



Used operating system and performance required for personal computer

| Operating system | Performance required for personal computer | |
|---|--|---------------|
| Operating system | CPU | Memory |
| Windows® 95 | Pentium® 133MHz or more | 32MB or more |
| Windows® 98 | Pentium® 133MHz or more | 32MB or more |
| Windows [®] Me | Pentium [®] 150 MHz or more | 32MB or more |
| Windows NT [®] Workstation 4.0 | Pentium® 133MHz or more | 32MB or more |
| Windows® 2000 Professional | Pentium® 133MHz or more | 64MB or more |
| Windows® XP Professional (Service Pack1 or later) | Pentium [®] 300MHz or more | 128MB or more |
| Windows® XP Home Edition (Service Pack1 or later) | Pentium® 300MHz or more | 128MB or more |
| Windows Vista® Home Basic | Pentium® 1GHz or more | 1GB or more |
| Windows Vista® Home Premium | Pentium® 1GHz or more | 1GB or more |
| Windows Vista® Business | Pentium® 1GHz or more | 1GB or more |
| Windows Vista® Ultimate | Pentium® 1GHz or more | 1GB or more |
| Windows Vista® Enterprise | Pentium® 1GHz or more | 1GB or more |

⊠POINT -

(1) The functions shown below are not available for Windows® XP and Windows Vista®.

If any of the following functions is attempted, this product may not operate normally.

- Start of application in Windows® compatible mode
- · Fast user switching
- · Remote desktop
- Large fonts (Details setting of Display Properties)

Also, 64-bit version Windows® XP and Windows Vista® are not supported.

(2) Use a USER authorization or higher in Windows Vista®.





6.3 Utility Package Operation

6.3.1 Common utility package operations

(1) Control keys

Special keys that can be used for operation of the utility package and their applications are shown in the table below.

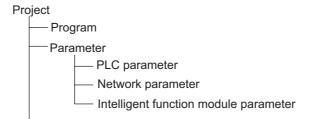
| Key | Application |
|---|--|
| [Fix | Cancels the current entry in a cell. |
| Esc | Closes the window. |
| Tab | Moves between controls in the window. |
| | Used in combination with the mouse operation to select |
| Ctrl | multiple cells for test execution. |
| | Deletes the character where the cursor is positioned. |
| Delete | When a cell is selected, clears all of the setting contents in the |
| | cell. |
| Back Space | Deletes the character where the cursor is positioned. |
| $\uparrow \downarrow \leftarrow \rightarrow$ | Moves the cursor. |
| Page Up | Moves the cursor one page up. |
| Page Down | Moves the cursor one page down. |
| Enter | Completes the entry in the cell. |

(2) Data created with the utility package

The following data or files that are created with the utility package can be also handled in GX Developer. Figure 6.1 shows respective data or files are handled in which operation.

(a) Intelligent function module parameter

This represents the data created in Auto refresh setting, and they are stored in an intelligent function module parameter file in a project created by GX Developer.





Steps 1) to 3) shown in Figure 6.1 are performed as follows:

- From GX Developer, select:
 [Project] → [Open project] / [Save] / [Save as]
- 2) On the intelligent function module selection screen of the utility, select: [Intelligent function module parameter] → [Open parameters] / [Save parameters]
- 3) From GX Developer, select: [Online] → [Read from PLC] / [Write to PLC] → "Intelligent function module parameters" Alternatively, from the intelligent function module selection screen of the utility, select: [Online] → [Read from PLC] / [Write to PLC]

(b) Text files

A text file can be created by clicking the Make text file button on the initial setting, Auto refresh setting, or Monitor/Test screen. The text files can be utilized to create user documents.

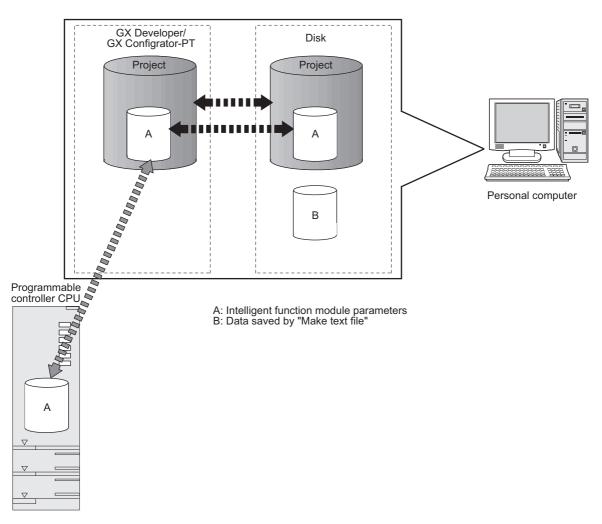


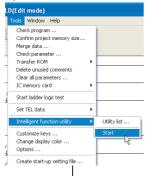
Figure 6.1 Correlation chart for data created with the utility package



UTILITY PACKAGE (GX Configurator-PT)

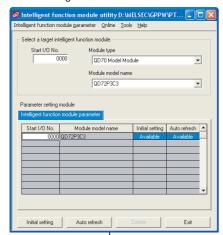
6.3.2 Operation overview





[Tools] - [Intelligent function utility] - [Start]

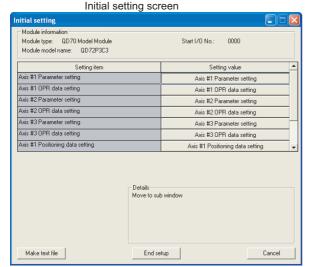
Screen for selecting a target intelligent function module



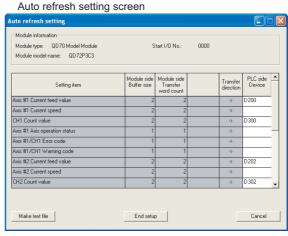
Refer to Section 6.3.3. Enter "Start I/O No.", and select "Module type" and "Module model name".

Initial setting

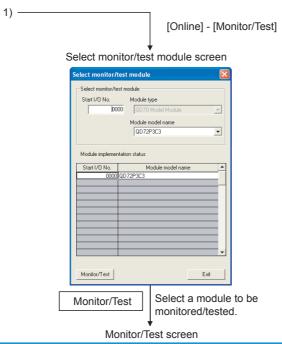
Auto refresh

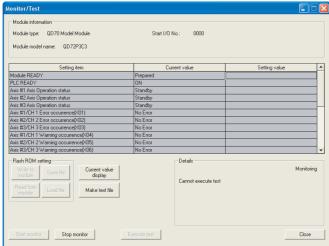


Refer to Section 6.4.



Refer to Section 6.5.





Refer to Section 6.6.

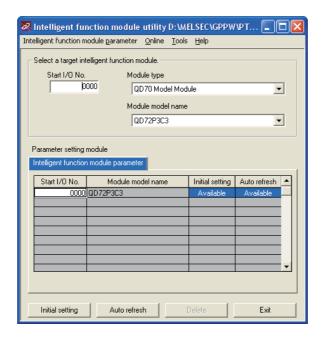




6.3.3 Starting the Intelligent function module utility

[Operating procedure] Intelligent function module utility is started from GX Developer. [Tools] → [Intelligent function utility] → [Start]

[Setting screen]



[Explanation of items]

(1) Activation of other screens

Following screens can be displayed from the intelligent function module utility screen.

(a) Initial setting screen

"Start I/O No. *1" → "Module type" → "Module model name" → Initial setting

(b) Auto refresh setting screen

"Start I/O No.*1" → "Module type" → "Module model name" → Auto refresh

(c) Select monitor/test module screen

* 1 Enter the start I/O No. in hexadecimal.

[Online] → [Monitor/Test]



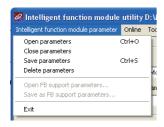
(2) Command buttons

Delete Deletes the initial setting and auto refresh setting of the selected module.

End Closes this screen.

(3) Menu bar

(a) File menu



utility C:\normal_q

Online Tools Help Monitor/Test...

Read from PLC

Write to PLC

Intelligent function module parameters of the project opened by GX Developer are handled.

[Open parameters] : Reads a parameter file.

[Close parameters] : Closes the parameter file. If any data are modified, a

dialog asking for file saving will appear.

[Save parameters] : Saves the parameter file. [Delete parameters] : Deletes the parameter file.

[Exit] : Closes this screen.

(b) Online menu

[Monitor/Test] : Activates the Select monitor/test module screen.

[Read from PLC] : Reads intelligent function module parameters from the

CPU module.

[Write to PLC] : Writes intelligent function module parameters to the CPU

module.

⊠POINT -

(1) Saving intelligent function module parameters in a file Since intelligent function module parameters cannot be saved in a file by the project saving operation of GX Developer, save them on the shown module selection screen.

- (2) Reading/writing intelligent function module parameters from/to a programmable controller CPU using GX Developer
 - Intelligent function module parameters can be read from and written into a programmable controller after having been saved in a file.
 - Set a target programmable controller CPU in GX Developer:
 [Online] → [Transfer setup].
 - When the QD72P3C3 is mounted to the remote I/O station, use "Read from PLC" and "Write to PLC" of GX Developer.
- (3) Checking the required utility

While the start I/O is displayed on the Intelligent function module utility setting screen, "*" may be displayed for the model name.

This means that the required utility has not been installed or the utility cannot be started from GX Developer.

Check the required utility, selecting [Tools] - [Intelligent function utility] - [Utility list...] in GX Developer.





UTILITY PACKAGE (GX Configurator-PT)

6.4 Initial Setting

[Purpose]

Make initial setting axis-by-axis for the QD72P3C3 to operate. The following items are data that need initial setting.

- Parameters
- OPR data
- Positioning data
- Counter function parameter

This initial setting makes sequence program setting unnecessary.

For more information on the setting details, refer to "CHAPTER 4 DATA USED FOR POSITIONING CONTROL".

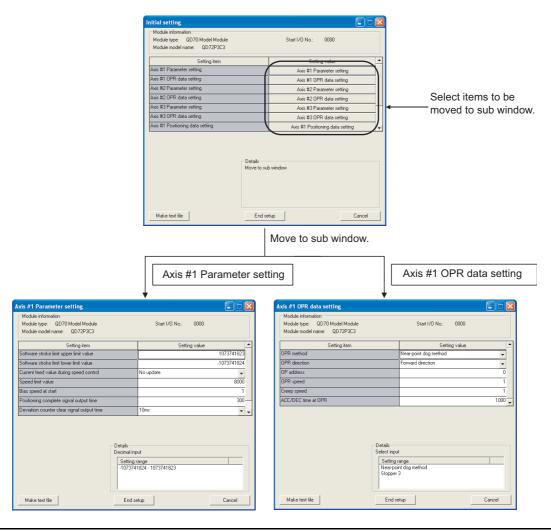
[Operating procedure]

"Start I/O No.*" \rightarrow "Module type" \rightarrow "Module model name" \rightarrow Initial setting

* Enter the start I/O No. in hexadecimal.

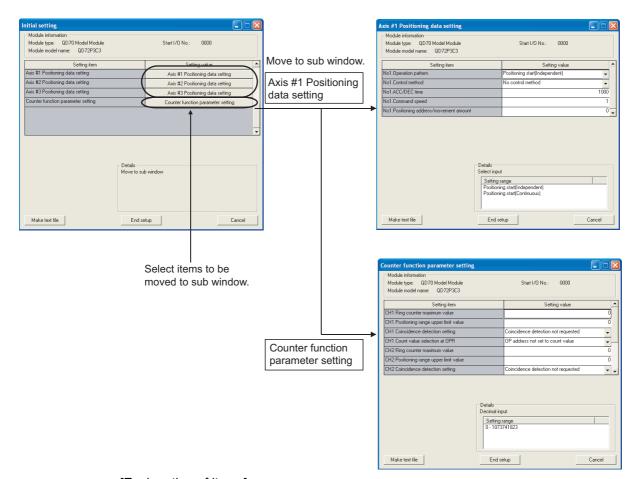
[Setting screen]

(Initial setting of parameters and OPR data)





(Initial setting for positioning data and counter function parameter)



[Explanation of items]

(1) Setting item list

| Setting item |
|------------------------------------|
| Axis #1 Parameter setting |
| Axis #1 OPR data setting |
| Axis #2 Parameter setting |
| Axis #2 OPR data setting |
| Axis #3 Parameter setting |
| Axis #3 OPR data setting |
| Axis #1 Positioning data setting |
| Axis #2 Positioning data setting |
| Axis #3 Positioning data setting |
| Counter function parameter setting |

(2) Command button

Make text file Creates a file containing the screen data in text file format.

End setup Saves the set data and ends the operation.

Cancel Cancels the setting and ends the operation.

UTILITY PACKAGE (GX Configurator-PT)



Initial settings are stored in an intelligent function module parameter file. After being written to the CPU module, the initial setting is made effective by either (1) or (2).

- (1) Cycle the RUN/STOP switch of the CPU module: STOP \rightarrow RUN \rightarrow STOP \rightarrow RUN.
- (2) With the RUN/STOP switch set to RUN, turn off and then on the power or reset the CPU module.

If the initialization settings have been written by a sequence program, the initialization settings will be executed during the STOP \rightarrow RUN of the CPU module. Arrange so that the initial settings written by the sequence program are re-executed during the STOP \rightarrow RUN of the CPU module.



6.5 Auto Refresh Setting

[Purpose]

Configure the QD72P3C3's buffer memory for automatic refresh.

There are the following setting items as the auto refresh setting parameters.

- Current feed value
- Current speed
- Count value

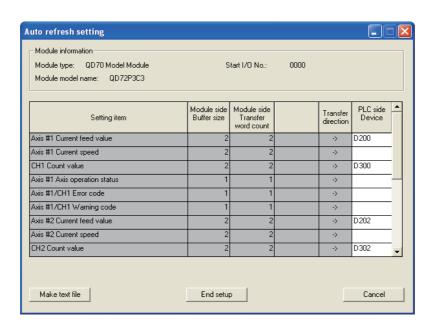
- Axis operation status
- Axis/CH error code
- Axis/CH warning code

This auto refresh setting eliminates the need for reading by sequence programs.

[Operating procedure]

"Start I/O No.*" \rightarrow "Module type" \rightarrow "Module model name" \rightarrow Auto refresh * Enter the start I/O No. in hexadecimal.

[Setting screen]



[Explanation of items]

(1) Setting item list

| Setting item |
|-------------------------|
| Axis Current feed value |
| Axis Current speed |
| CH Count value |
| Axis operation status |
| Axis/CH Error code |
| Axis/CH Warning code |





"Module side Buffer size": Displays the buffer memory size of the setting item.

"Module side Transfer word count": Displays the number of words to be transferred.

"Transfer direction": "←" indicates that data are written from the programmable controller CPU to the buffer memory.

"--" indicates that data are loaded from the buffer memory to the programmable controller CPU.

"PLC side Device": Enter a CPU module side device that is to be automatically refreshed.

Applicable devices are X, Y, M, L, B, T, C, ST, D, W, R, and ZR.

When using bit devices X, Y, M, L or B, set a number that can be divided by 16 points (examples: X10, Y120, M16, etc.).

Also, buffer memory data are stored in a 16-point area, starting from the specified device number. For example, if X10 is entered, data are stored in X10 to X1F.

(3) Command button

Make text file Creates a file containing the screen data in text file format. End setup | Saves the set data and ends the operation. Cancels the setting and ends the operation. Cancel

⊠POINT

- The auto refresh settings are stored in an intelligent function module parameter file. The auto refresh settings become effective by turning the power OFF and then ON or resetting the CPU module after writing the intelligent function module parameters to the CPU module.
- The auto refresh settings cannot be changed from sequence programs. However, processing equivalent to auto refresh can be added using the FROM/TO instruction in the sequence program.



6.6 Monitoring/Test

6.6.1 Monitoring/Test screen

[Purpose]

Start buffer memory monitoring/testing and I/O signal monitoring/testing from this screen. (Refer to "Section 4.5 List of monitor data" for details of monitor data.)

[Operating procedure]

Select monitor/test module screen → "Start I/O No.*" → "Module type" → "Module model

* Enter the start I/O No. in hexadecimal.

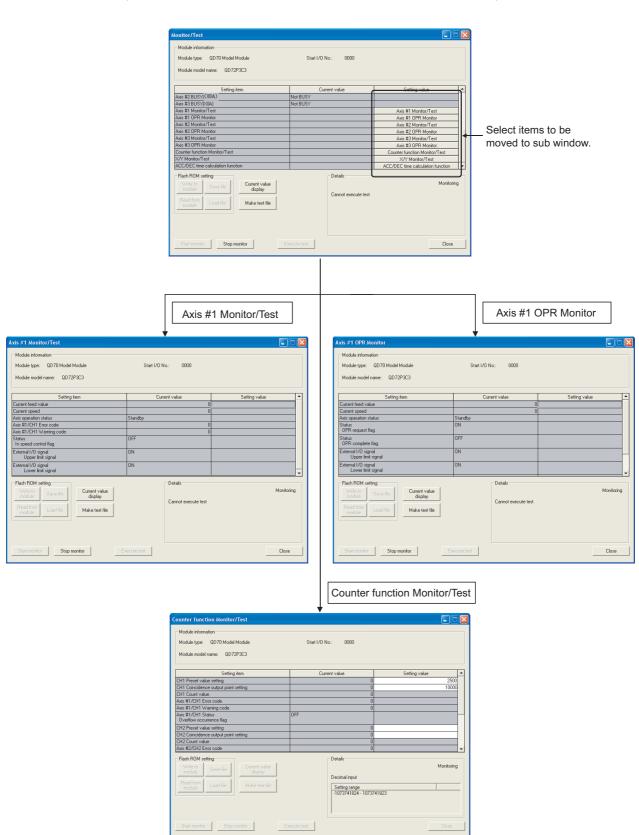
The screen can also be started from System monitor of GX Developer Version 6 or later. Refer to the GX Developer Operating Manual for details.

6

UTILITY PACKAGE (GX Configurator-PT)

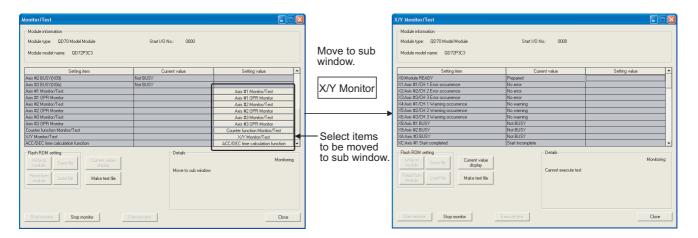
[Setting screen]

(Axis Monitor/Test, OPR Monitor, Counter function Monitor/Test)





(X/Y Monitor)



[Explanation of items]

(1) Setting item list

| Setting item |
|--------------------------------------|
| Module READY |
| Programmable controller CPU READY |
| Axis #1 Operation status |
| Axis #2 Operation status |
| Axis #3 Operation status |
| Axis #1/CH 1 Error occurrence(X01) |
| Axis #2/CH 2 Error occurrence(X02) |
| Axis #3/CH 3 Error occurrence(X03) |
| Axis #1/CH 1 Warning occurrence(X04) |
| Axis #2/CH 2 Warning occurrence(X05) |
| Axis #3/CH 3 Warning occurrence(X06) |
| Axis #1 BUSY(X08) |
| Axis #2 BUSY(X09) |
| Axis #3 BUSY(X0A) |
| Axis #1 Monitor/Test |
| Axis #1 OPR Monitor |
| Axis #2 Monitor/Test |
| Axis #2 OPR Monitor |
| Axis #3 Monitor/Test |
| Axis #3 OPR Monitor |
| Counter function Monitor/Test |
| X/Y Monitor |
| ACC/DEC time calculation function |
| <u> </u> |

(2) Items

"Setting item": Displays I/O signals and buffer memory names.

"Current value": Monitors the I/O signal states and present buffer memory values.

"Setting value": Enter or select values to be written into the buffer memory for test operation (Axis Error Reset).

UTILITY PACKAGE (GX Configurator-PT)



Current value display Displays the current value of the item selected.

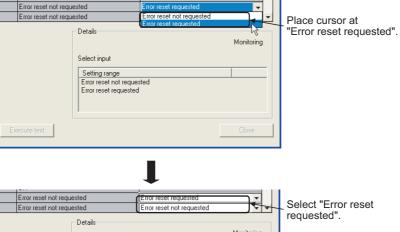
(This is used to check the text that cannot be displayed in the current value field. However, in this utility package, all items can be displayed in the display fields).

Make text file Creates a file containing the screen data in text file format.

Start monitor / Stop monitor Selects whether or not to monitor current values.

Execute test | Performs a test on the selected items.

Click this button after selecting "Error Reset Request" in the Setting value field of "Axis Error Reset" on the Axis monitor/test sub window.





Close Closes the currently open screen and returns to the previous screen.



6.6.2 ACC/DEC time calculation function screen

[Purpose]

The QD72P3C3 processes acceleration as integer. Therefore, the difference may be generated between actual ACC/DEC time and set ACC/DEC time.

With this function, actual ACC/DEC time can be calculated by entering parameters required for calculating ACC/DEC time.

For details of ACC/DEC time, refer to "Section 11.6.1 Calculating actual ACC/DEC time".

[Operating procedure]

Select monitor/test module screen → "Start I/O No.*" → "Module type" →

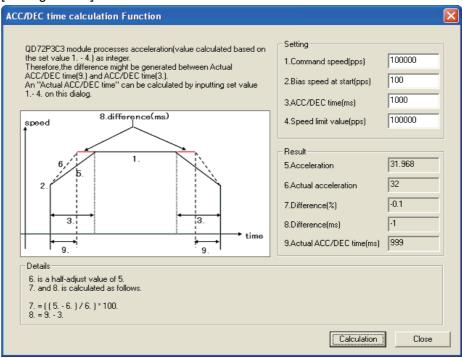
"Module model name" → Monitor/Test

*Enter the start I/O No. in hexadecimal.

The screen can also be started from System monitor of GX Developer Version 6 or later.

Refer to the GX Developer Operating Manual for details.

[Setting screen]



UTILITY PACKAGE (GX Configurator-PT)

[Explanation of items]

• Enter parameters required for calculating acceleration into the "Setting" 1.

Parameters entered to the "Setting" 1. to 3. depend on control contents.

| Control contents | Parameter entered to 1. | Parameter entered to 2. | Parameter entered to 3. |
|---------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| OPR control | Pr.13 OPR speed | Pr.14 Creep speed | Pr.15 ACC/DEC time at OPR |
| Positioning control | Da.4 Command speed | Pr.5 Bias speed at start | Da.3 ACC/DEC time |
| JOG operation | JOG.1 JOG speed | Pr.5 Bias speed at start | JOG.2 JOG ACC/DEC time |

- Enter "Pr.4 Speed limit value" for the "Setting" 4.
- Click Calculation . Calculation results are displayed in the "Result" 5. to 9.

| 5. Acceleration | Displays the acceleration calculated according to the "Setting" 1. to 4. | | |
|-----------------|--|--|--|
| 6. Actual | Displays the rounded value of 5. Acceleration. Actual accleration/deceleraion | | |
| acceleration | operation is performed with this acceleration. | | |
| 7. Difference | Displays the difference between 5. Acceleration and 6. Actual acceleration. (The | | |
| (%) | displayed value is the difference over 5. Acceleration.) | | |
| 8. Difference | Displays the difference between 3. ACC/DEC time and 9. Actual ACC/DEC time | | |
| (ms) | (93.). | | |
| 9. Actual ACC/ | Diaplaya the actual ACC/DEC time | | |
| DEC time (ms) | Displays the actual ACC/DEC time. | | |



CHAPTER7 SEQUENCE PROGRAM USED FOR POSITIONING CONTROL

This chapter describes sequence programs of the positioning control system using the QD72P3C3.

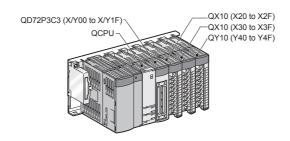
7.1 Precautions for Creating Program

(1) System configuration

Unless otherwise specified, the sequence programs in this chapter are for the following system.

For the applications of the devices used, refer to Section 7.2.

(a) System configuration



(b) Setting conditions of the intelligent function module switch

| Switch No. | Setting item | Setting contents | Setting value | |
|------------|--|-------------------|---------------|--|
| | Pulse output mode | 0: CW/CCW mode | 0000н | |
| | Pulse output logic selection | 0: Negative logic | | |
| Switch 1 | Deviation counter clear output logic selection | 0: Negative logic | | |
| | Zero signal input logic selection | 0: Negative logic | | |
| Switch 2 | Near-point dog signal input logic selection | 0: Negative logic | 0000н | |
| SWILCH 2 | Lower limit signal input logic selection | 0: Negative logic | UUUUH | |
| | Upper limit signal input logic selection | 0: Negative logic | | |
| Switch 3 | Pulse input mode | 0: CW/CCW | 0000н | |
| | Counter format | 0: Linear counter | 0000H | |
| Switch 4 | Reserved | | 0000н | |
| Switch 5 | Reserved | | 0000н | |

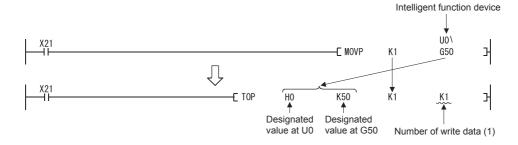
SEQUENCE PROGRAM USED FOR POSITIONING CONTROL



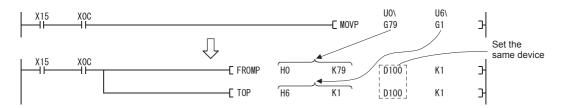
There are two methods for communication with the QD72P3C3 using the sequence program: a method using an "intelligent function device" and a method using the FROM/TO instruction.

When using the FROM/TO instruction for communication with the QD72P3C3, change the circuit incorporating the "intelligent function device" as follows.

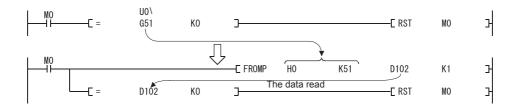
(a) When the circuit uses the "intelligent function device" on the destination (D) side of the MOV instruction, change the instruction to the TO instruction.



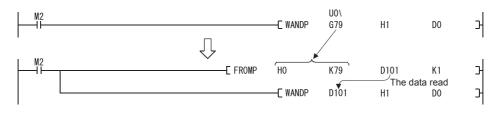
(b) When the circuit uses the "intelligent function device" on the source (S) side and the destination (D) side of the MOV instruction, change the instruction to the FROM instruction and the TO instruction.



(c) When the circuit uses the "intelligent function device" for the COMPARISON instruction, change the instruction to the FROM instruction and the COMPARISON instruction.



(d) When the circuit uses the "intelligent function device" for the WAND instruction, change the instruction to the FROM instruction and the WAND instruction.



7

SEQUENCE PROGRAM USED FOR POSITIONING CONTROL





For the intelligent function device, refer to the QCPU User's Manual (Function Explanation, Program Fundamentals).

In addition, for the details of instructions used in the sequence program, refer to the QCPU(Q mode)/QnACPU Programming Manual (Common Instructions).



7.2 List of Devices Used

In "Section 7.4 Positioning Control Program Examples", the devices to be used are assigned as indicated in the following table.

The I/O numbers for the QD72P3C3 indicate those when the QD72P3C3 is mounted in the slot 0 of the main base.

When mounting the QD72P3C3 in the slot other than the slot 0 of the main base, change the I/O number for the mounted position.

In addition, change the external inputs, internal relays, and data resisters according to the system used.

(1) I/O and external inputs of the QD72P3C3

| Device name | | Device | | | | |
|-------------|------------|---------|---------|---------|-----------------------------------|--|
| | | Axis 1/ | Axis 2/ | Axis 3/ | Application | ON details |
| | | CH1 | CH2 | CH3 | | |
| I/O of the | Input | | X0 | | Module READY signal | QD72P3C3 prepared |
| | | X01 | X02 | X03 | Axis/CH error occurrence signal | Axis/CH error occurring |
| | | X04 | X05 | X06 | Axis/CH warning occurrence signal | Axis/CH warning occurring |
| | | X08 | X09 | X0A | BUSY signal | BUSY (running) |
| | | X0C | X0D | X0E | Start complete signal | Start complete |
| | | X10 | X11 | X12 | Positioning complete signal | Positioning control complete |
| | | X14 | X18 | X1C | Count value large | Count value large detected |
| | | X15 | X19 | X1D | Count value coincidence | Count value coincidence detected |
| | | X16 | X1A | X1E | Count value small | Count value small detected |
| QD72 | | Y0 | | • | Programmable controller CPU READY | Programmable controller CPU prepared |
| P3C3 | Outpu t | | | | signal | |
| F3C3 | | Y01 | Y02 | Y03 | Axis/CH error reset signal | Axis/CH error reset being requested |
| | | Y04 | Y05 | Y06 | Axis stop signal | Stop being requested |
| | | Y08 | Y09 | Y0A | Positioning start signal | Start being requested |
| | | Y0C | Y0E | Y10 | Forward run JOG start signal | Forward run JOG being started |
| | | Y0D | Y0F | Y11 | Reverse run JOG start signal | Reverse run JOG being started |
| | | Y14 | Y15 | Y16 | Coincidence signal reset command | Coincidence signal reset being commanded |
| | | Y18 | Y19 | Y1A | Preset command | Preset being requested |
| | | Y1C | Y1D | Y1E | Count enable command | Count enable being requested |

7

SEQUENCE PROGRAM USED FOR POSITIONING CONTROL



| | Device | | | | | |
|--------------------------|---------|-------------|---------|---|--|--|
| Device name | Axis 1/ | Axis 2/ | Axis 3/ | Application | ON details | |
| | CH1 | CH2 | CH3 | | | |
| | X20 | | | OPR request OFF command | OPR request OFF being commanded | |
| | X21 | | | Machine OPR control command | Machine OPR control being commanded | |
| | X22 | | | Fast OPR control command | Fast OPR control being commanded | |
| | X23 | | | 1-axis linear control start command | 1-axis linear control start being commanded | |
| | X24 | | | Speed control start command | Speed control start being commanded | |
| | X25 | - - - | | Current value change command | Current value change being commanded | |
| | X26 | | | Positioning control start signal command | Positioning control start signal being commanded | |
| Futamal innut | X27 | | | Forward run JOG command | Forward run JOG operation being commanded | |
| External input (command) | X28 | | - | Reverse run JOG command | Reverse run JOG operation being commanded | |
| (command) | X29 | | | Speed change command | Speed change being commanded | |
| | X2A | | | Error reset command | Error reset being commanded | |
| | X2B | | | Stop command | Stop being commanded | |
| | X2C | | | Count operation start command | Count operation start being commanded | |
| | X2D | | | Count operation stop command | Count operation stop being commanded | |
| | X2E | | | Count value read command | Count value read being commanded | |
| | X2F | | | Count value coincidence clear command | Count value coincidence clear being commanded | |
| | X30 | | | Preset command | Preset being commanded | |
| External | Y40 | | | Coincidence confirmation LED signal | Counter coincidence being detected | |
| output (check) | Y41 | | - | Overflow occurrence confirmation LED signal | Overflow occurring | |

(2) Internal relays of the QD72P3C3

SEQUENCE PROGRAM USED FOR POSITIONING CONTROL

| | Device | | | | | |
|----------------|---------|---------|---------|---|---|--|
| Device name | Axis 1/ | Axis 2/ | Axis 3/ | Application | ON details | |
| | CH1 | CH2 | CH3 | | | |
| | M0 | - | | Initial data setting complete | Initial data setting complete | |
| | M1 | | | OPR request OFF command | OPR request OFF being commanded | |
| | M2 | | | OPR request OFF command pulse | OPR request OFF commanded | |
| | М3 | | | OPR request OFF command storage | OPR request OFF command held | |
| | M4 | | | Fast OPR control command | Fast OPR control being requested | |
| | M5 | | | Fast OPR control command storage | Fast OPR control command held | |
| Internal relay | M6 | | | Positioning control start command pulse | Positioning control start commanded | |
| | M7 | | | Positioning control start command storage | Positioning control start signal command held | |
| | M8 | | | JOG operation flag | JOG operation in progress | |
| | M9 | | | Speed change command pulse | Speed change commanded | |
| | M10 | | | Speed change command storage | Speed change command held | |
| | M11 | | | Error reset command pulse | Error reset commanded | |
| | M12 | | | Stop command pulse | Stop commanded | |



(3) Data registers (for Axis 1)

| Device name | Device | | Stored data | Setting value |
|-------------|------------|---|---|-------------------------------------|
| | D0 | Parameter | Pr.1 Software stroke limit upper limit | 100000000pulse |
| | D1 | | Software Stroke limit upper limit | Tooodoopuise |
| | D2 | | Pr.2 Software stroke limit lower limit | -10000000pulse |
| | D3 | | | O (No undata) |
| | D5 D6 | | Pr.3 Current feed value during speed control | 0 (No update) |
| | D7 | | Pr.4 Speed limit value | 100000pulse/s |
| | D8 | | | <u> </u> |
| | D9 | | Pr.5 Bias speed at start | 100pulse/s |
| | D10 | | Pr.6 Positioning complete output time | 100ms |
| | D11 | | Pr.7 Deviation counter clear signal output time | 2 (10ms) |
| | D13 | | Pr.9 Current feed value, count value simultaneous change function selection | 1 (update count value together) |
| | D20 | | Pr.10 OPR method | 0 (Near-point dog method) |
| | D21 | | Pr.11 OPR direction | 0 (Forward direction) |
| | D22 | | Pr.12 OP address | Opulse |
| | D23 | OPR | PELIZ OF address | opuise |
| | D24 | data | Pr.13 OPR speed | 20000pulse/s |
| | D25 D26 | | <u> </u> | <u> </u> |
| | D27 | | Pr.14 Creep speed | 1000pulse/s |
| | D28 | | Pr.15 ACC/DEC time at OPR | 1000ms |
| Data | D30 | Counter data | | |
| resister | D31 | | Pr.16 Ring counter upper limit value | 0 |
| | D32 | | Pr.17 Positioning range upper limit value | 0 |
| | D33 | | | |
| | D34 | | Pr.18 Coincidence detection setting | 1 (coincidence detection requested) |
| | D35 | | Pr.19 Count value selection at OPR | 1 (set) |
| | D90 | Positioning data (for position control) Positioning data (for speed control) | Da.1 Operation pattern | 0 (Positioning start (independent)) |
| | D91 | | Da.2 Control method | 1 (1-axis linear control (ABS)) |
| | D92 | | Da.3 ACC/DEC time | 1000ms |
| | D94 | | Da.4 Command speed Da.5 Positioning address/movement amount | 30000pulse/s 250000pulse |
| | D95 D96 | | | |
| | D90 | | | |
| | D100 | | Da.1 Operation pattern | 0 (Positioning start (independent)) |
| | D101 | | Da.2 Control method | 3 (Speed control (Forward run)) |
| | D102 | | Da.3 ACC/DEC time | 1000ms |
| | D104 | | | 40000pulse/s |
| | D105 | | Da.4 Command speed | |
| | D110 | Positioning | Da.1 Operation pattern | 0 (Positioning start (independent)) |
| | D111 | data | Da.2 Control method | 5 (current value change) |
| | D116 | (for current value | De Maria a diducati | 300000pulse |
| | D117 | change) | Da.5 Positioning address/movement amount | |

(Continued to the next page)

| Device name | Device | Stored data | Setting value |
|------------------|--------|--|-----------------------------------|
| | D120 | OPR request flag (Md.7 Status: bit1) | - |
| | D56 | Cd.5 Start method | Varies depending on the operation |
| | D50 | Cdd Now aread value | 2000pulse/s |
| Data resister | D51 | Cd.1 New speed value | 2000puise/s |
| | D52 | Cd.2 ACC/DEC time at speed change | 1000ms |
| | D54 | Cd.3 Speed change request | - |
| | D77 | Md.5 Axis/CH error code | - |
| | D74 | Md2 Count value | |
| | D75 | Md.3 Count value | - |
| | D121 | Overflow occurrence flag (Md.7 Status: bit3) | - |

SEQUENCE PROGRAM USED FOR POSITIONING CONTROL

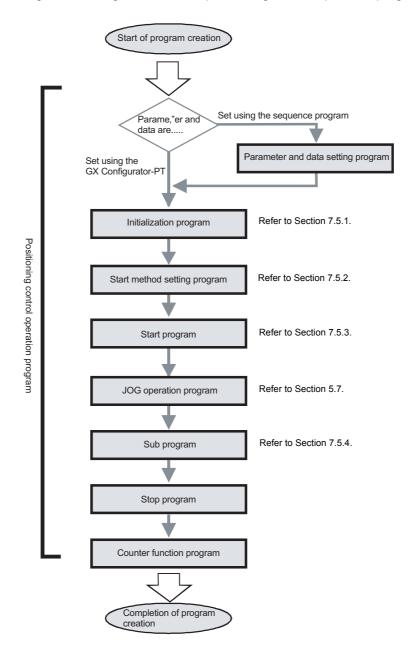


7.3 Creating a Program

This section describes "positioning control operation programs" actually used. The programs designed to perform the functions described in "PART 2 CONTROL DETAILS AND SETTING" are installed in the "positioning control operation programs" described in Section 7.3.2. (To monitor control, add a necessary monitor program according to the system. For monitor items, refer to "Section 4.5 Monitor Data List".)

7.3.1 General configuration of program

The general configuration of the "positioning control operation program" is shown below.

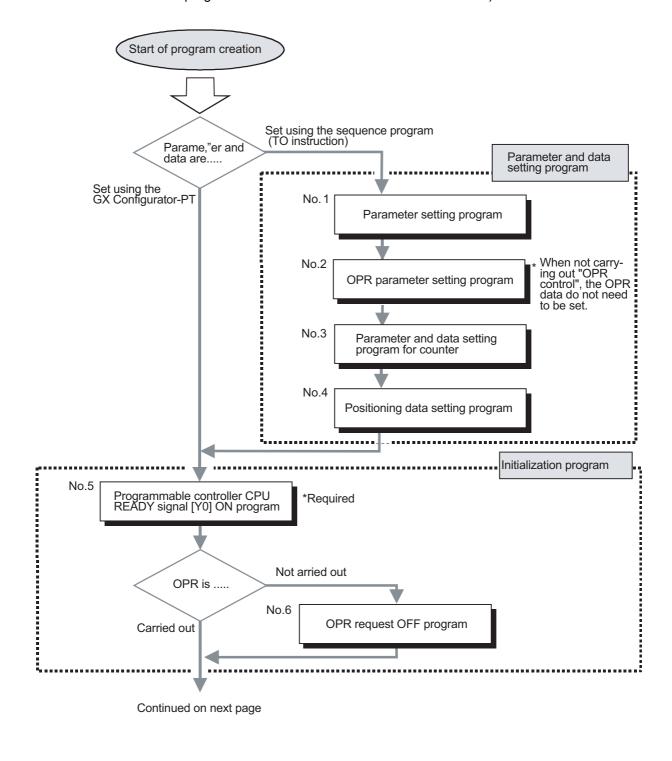


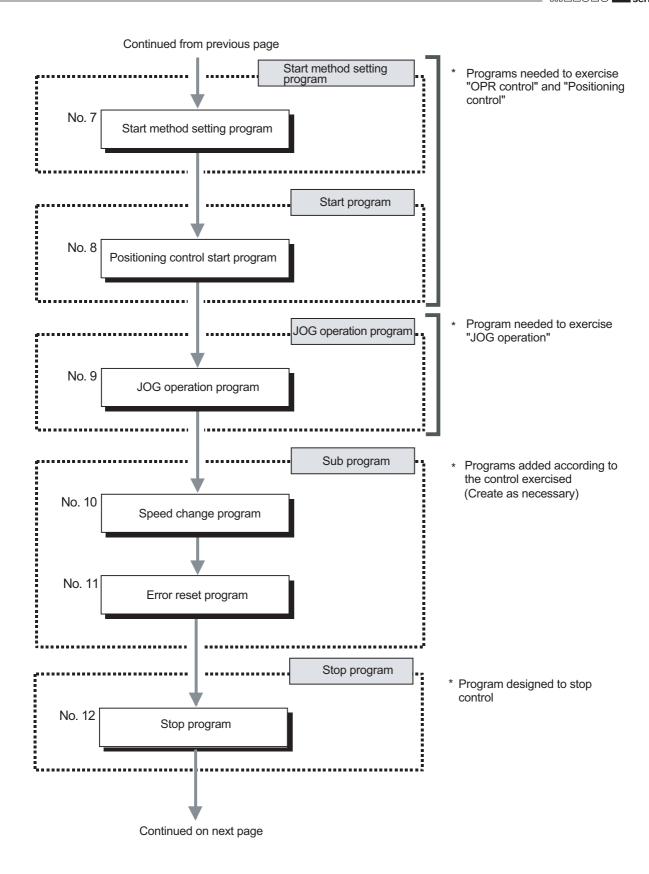
OPR CONTROL

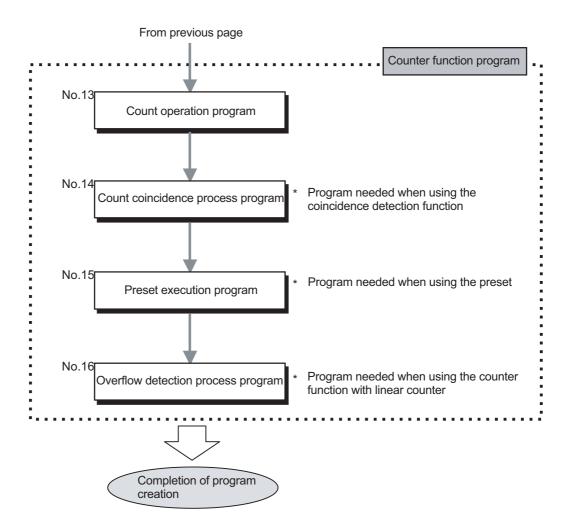


7.3.2 Positioning control operation program

The following are individual programs which comprise the "positioning control operation programs". When creating a program, refer to each section of the corresponding program and "Section 7.4 Positioning Control Program Examples" and create an operation program according to the positioning control system. (The following programs are numbered. Create programs in order of the numbers is recommended.)







SEQUENCE PROGRAM USED FOR POSITIONING

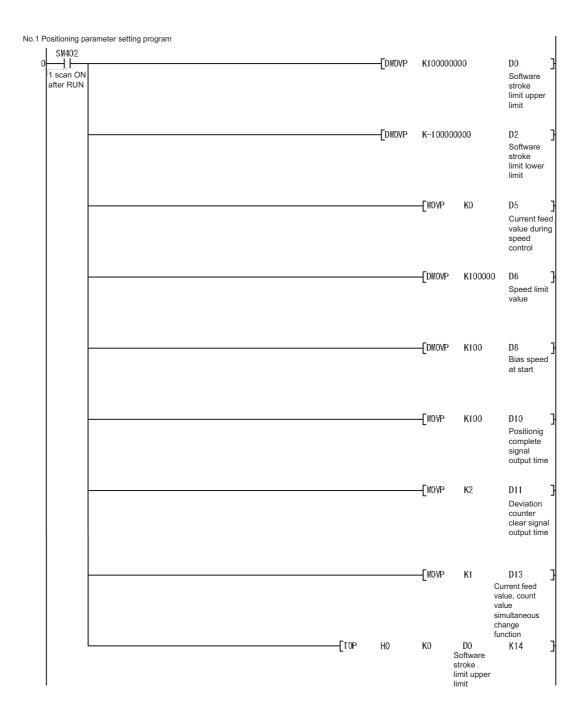
CONTROL

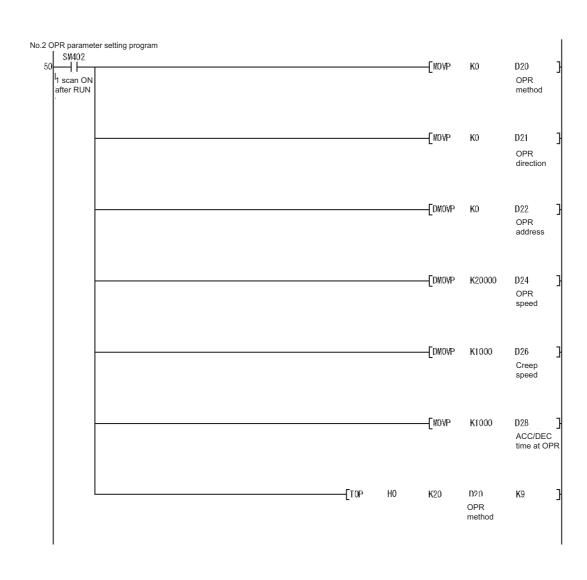


7.4 Positioning Control Program Examples

This section describes the examples of positioning control program for "Axis 1".

- ----[No.1] to [No.4] parameter and data setting program -----
- When setting the parameters or data with the sequence program, set them in the QD72P3C3 using the TO
 instruction from the programmable controller CPU. (Carry out the setting while the programmable controller CPU
 READY signal (Y0) is OFF.)
- When setting the parameters or data with GX Configurator-PT, programs for [No.1] to [No.4] are not necessary.

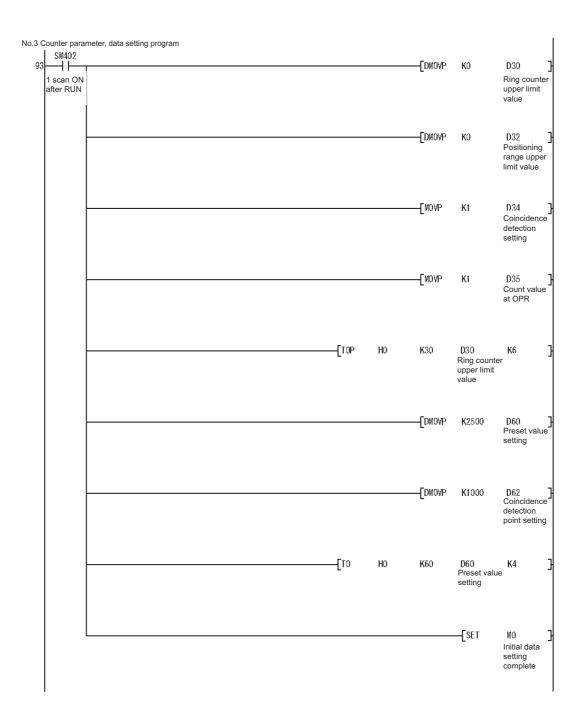


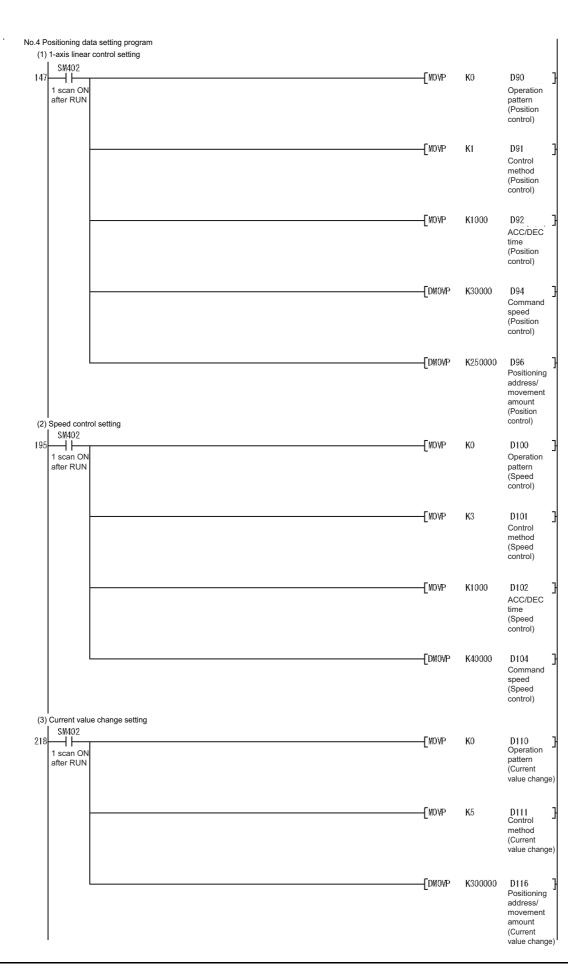


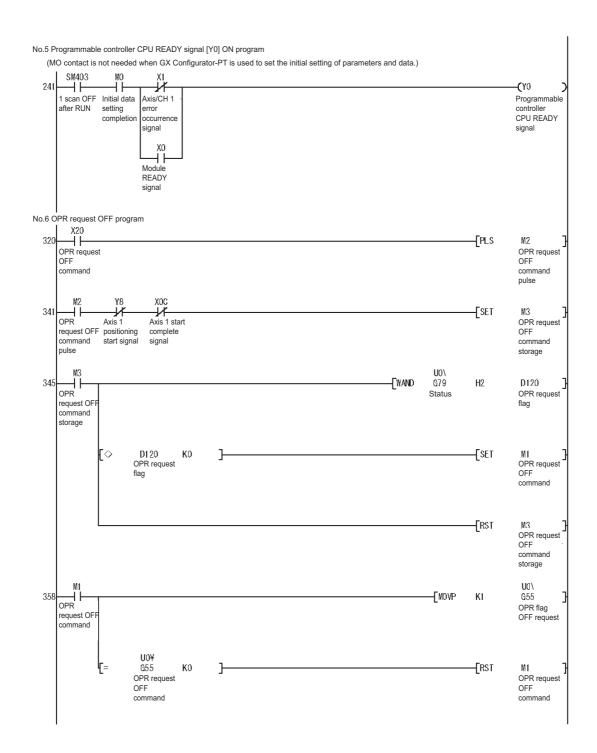
7

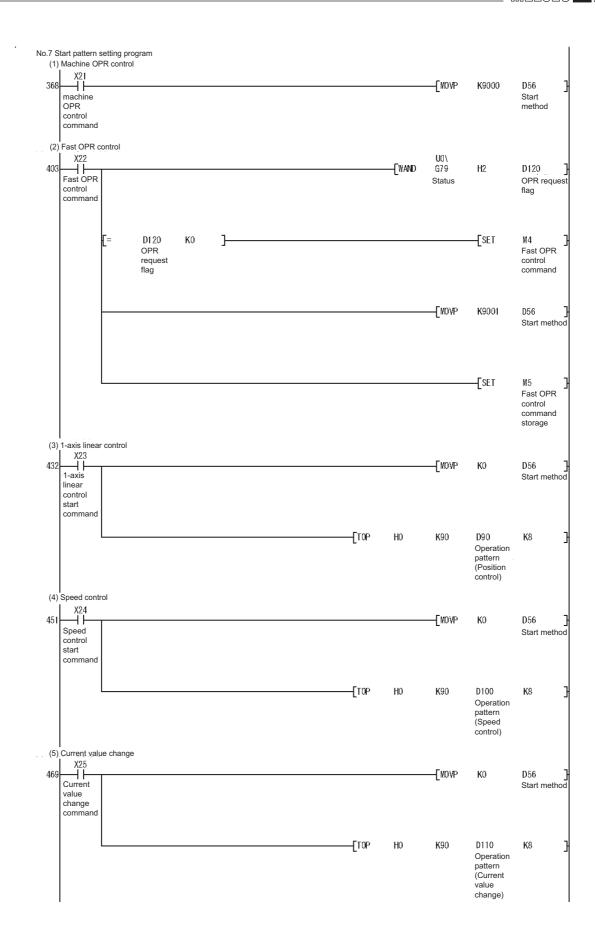
SEQUENCE PROGRAM USED FOR POSITIONING CONTROL

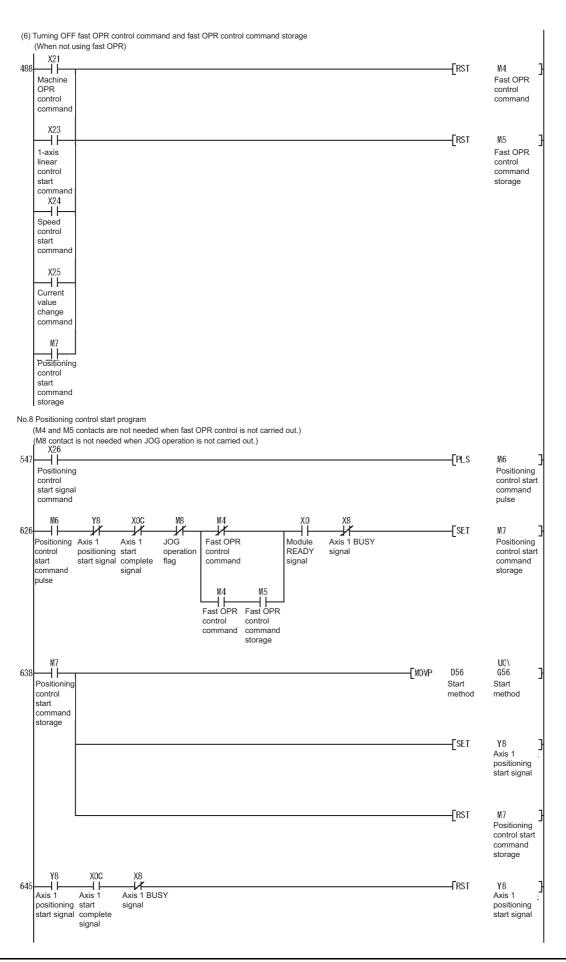


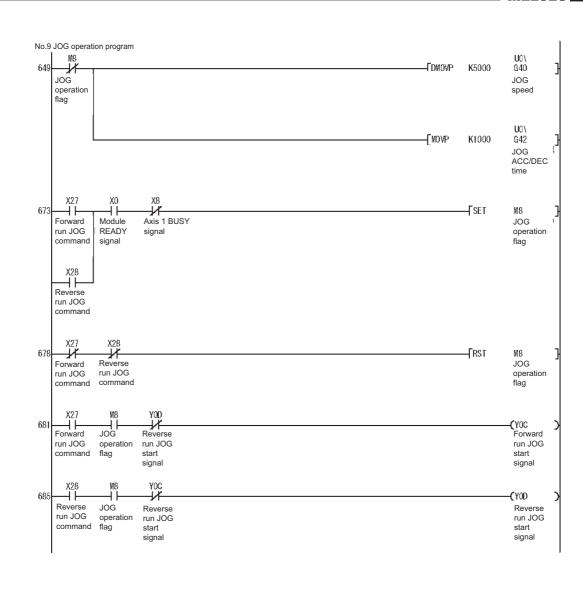






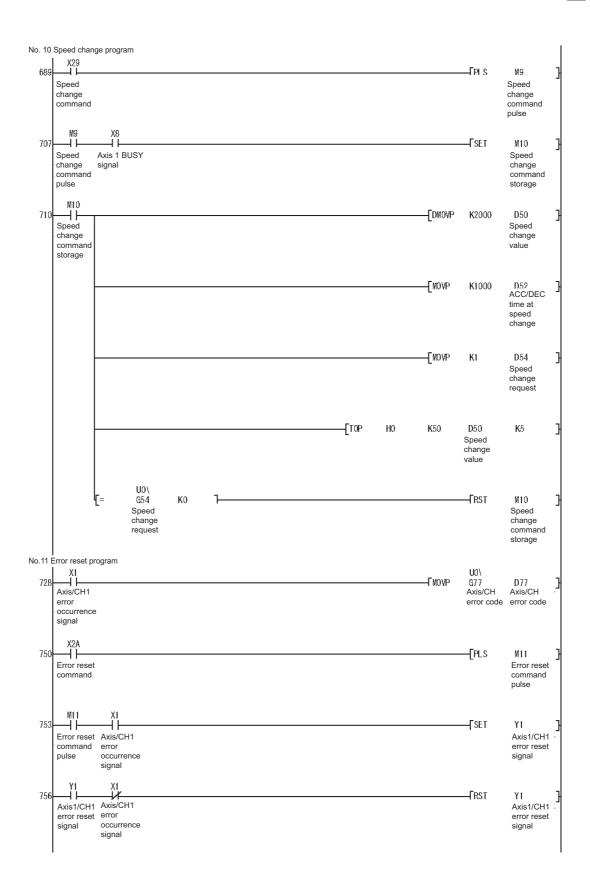


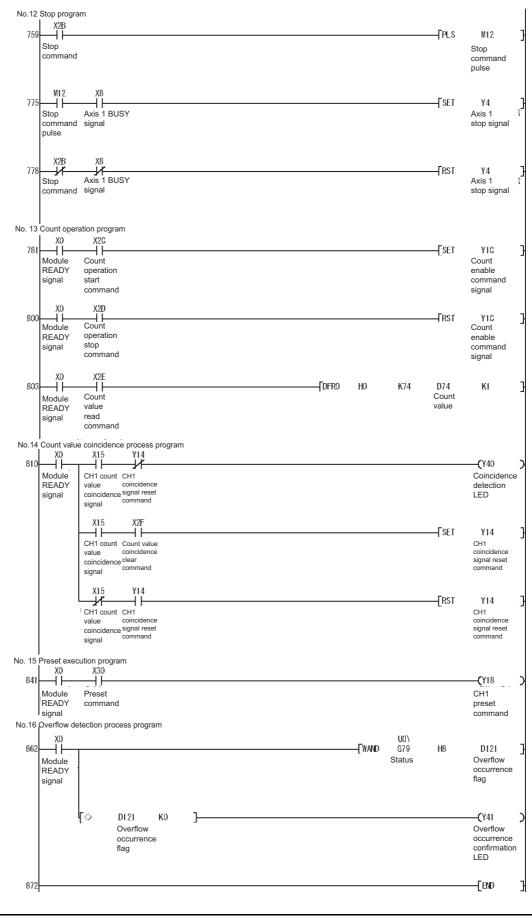




SEQUENCE PROGRAM USED FOR POSITIONING CONTROL







7.5 Program Details

7.5.1 Initialization program

(1) OPR request OFF program

This program forcibly turns OFF the "OPR request flag" (Md.7 Status: b1) which is ON

When using a system that does not require OPR control, configure the program to cancel the "OPR request" executed by the QD72P3C3 at the power is turned ON.

■ Data requires setting

Set the following data to use the OPR request flag OFF request.

| Setting item Setting value | | Buffer memory address | | | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------|--------|--------|--|
| Setting item | Setting value | Axis 1 | Axis 2 | Axis 3 | |
| Cd.4 OPR request flag OFF | 1: Turn OFF the OPR request flag | 55 | 155 | 255 | |
| request | Train of Falls of Feroquotenag | | 100 | | |

^{*} For details of the setting contents, refer to "Section 4.6 Control Data List".

■OPR OFF request timing chart

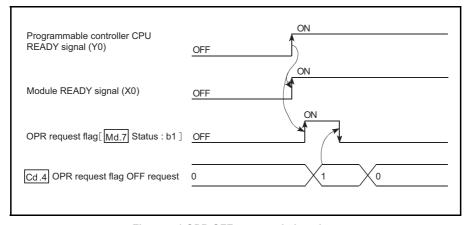


Figure 7.1 OPR OFF request timing chart

7.5.2 Start method setting program

This program is designed to set a control to be performed out of "OPR control" or "Positioning control".

■Data requires setting

Set "Cd.5 Start method" according to the control to be started.

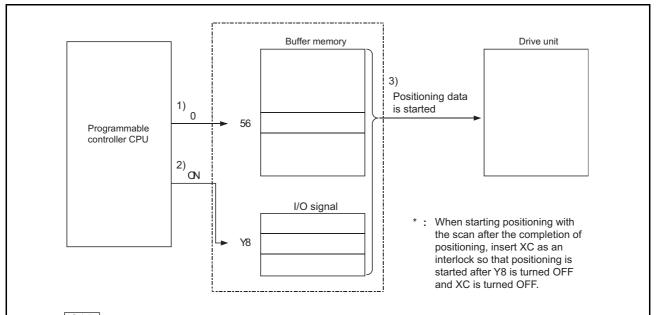
| Setting item | Setting value | Buffer memory address | | | |
|-------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|--------|--------|--|
| Setting item | Setting value | Axis 1 | Axis 2 | Axis 3 | |
| | 0: Positioning control | | | | |
| Cd.5 Start method | 9000: Machine OPR control | 56 | 156 | 256 | |
| | 9001: Fast OPR control | | | | |

^{*} For details of the setting contents, refer to "Section 4.6 Control Data List".



7.5.3 Start program

This program is designed to start OPR control or positioning control using the positioning start signal (Y8 to YA). (For details of OPR control and positioning control, refer to CHAPTER 8 and CHAPTER 9.)



- 1) Set "Cd.5 Start method" according to the control to be started. (Positioning control in the above example)
- 2) Enter the positioning start signal (Y8).
- 3) Positioning control is started.

Figure 7.2 Procedures for starting control (for axis 1)

■Starting condition

To start the control, the following conditions must be satisfied.

In addition, the necessary conditions must be incorporated in the sequence program so that the control does not start when the conditions are not satisfied.

| | | | | | Device |) |
|------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|-------|--------|------|
| S | ignal name | | Signal status | Axis | Axis | Axis |
| | | | | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| | Programmable controller | ON | Programmable controller | | | |
| | CPU READY signal | ON CPU prepared | | Y0 | | |
| | Module READY signal | ON QD72P3C3 prepared | | X0 | | |
| Interface signal | Axis/CH error | OFF | No error | X1 | X2 | X3 |
| interface signal | occurrence signal | OFF | INO EITOI | \ \ 1 | ^2 | ٨٥ |
| | Axis stop signal | OFF | Axis stop being OFF | Y4 | Y5 | Y6 |
| | Start complete signal | OFF | Start complete being OFF | XC | XD | XE |
| | BUSY signal | OFF | QD72P3C3 not operating | X8 | X9 | XA |

SEQUENCE PROGRAM USED FOR POSITIONING CONTROL



- ■Operation when starting
- (1) When the positioning start signal (Y8 to YA) is turned ON, the start complete signal (XC to XE) and BUSY signal (X8 to XA) turn ON, and the OPR control or positioning control starts. It can be seen that the axis is operating when the BUSY signal is ON.
- (2) When the positioning start signal (Y8 to YA) is turned OFF, the start complete signal (XC to XE) also turns OFF. When the positioning start signal (Y8 to YA) remains ON even after OPR control or positioning control is completed, the start complete signal (XC to XE) remains ON.
- (3) If the positioning start signal (Y8 to YA) is turned ON again while the BUSY signal (X8 to XA) is ON, "Start during operation" warning (warning code: 10) occurs.
- (4) The process taken when positioning control is completed is as follows.
 - On completion of positioning control, the BUSY signal (X8 to XA) turns OFF and the positioning complete signal (X10 to X12) turns ON.
 - However, the signal does not turn ON when "Pr.6 Positioning complete signal output time" is 0.
 - After the "Pr.6 Positioning complete signal output time" has elapsed, the positioning complete signal (X10 to X12) turns OFF.

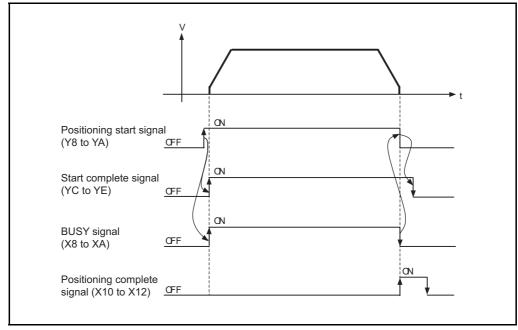


Figure 7.3 ON/OFF timing of each signal at the start of positioning control



⊠POINT

The BUSY signal (X8 to XA) turns ON even when position control of movement amount 0 is performed. However, since the ON time is short, the ON status may not be detected in the sequence program. (The ON status of the start complete signal (XC to XE) and the positioning complete signal (X10 to X12) can be detected in the sequence program.)

■start timing chart

The timing charts for starting each control are shown below.

(5) Machine OPR control start timing chart

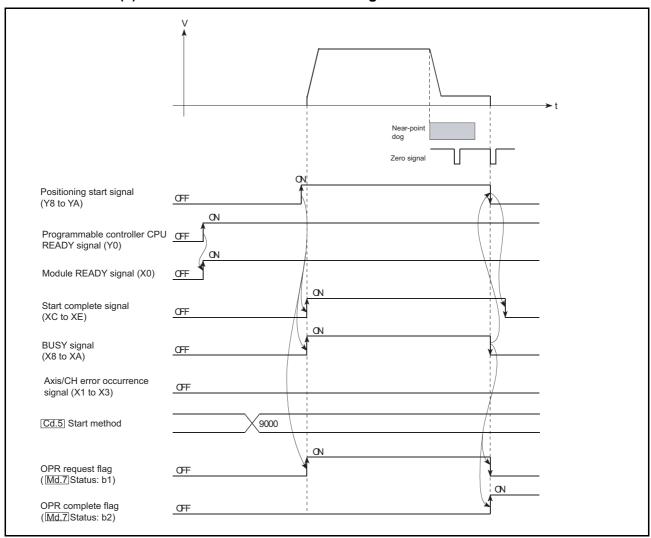


Figure 7.4 Machine OPR control start timing chart

(6) Fast OPR control start timing chart

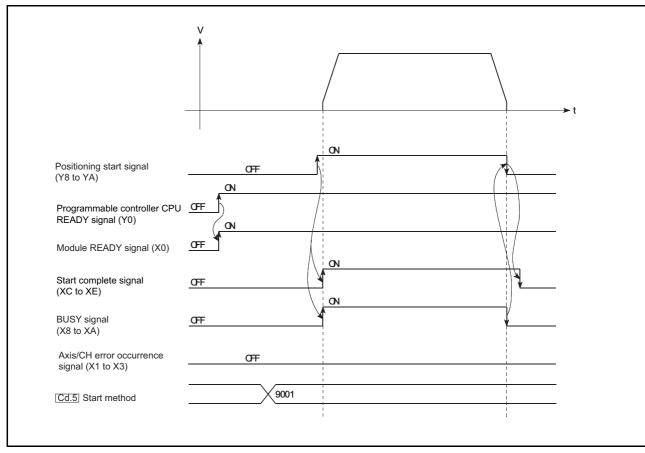


Figure 7.5 Fast OPR control start timing chart

(7) Positioning control start timing chart

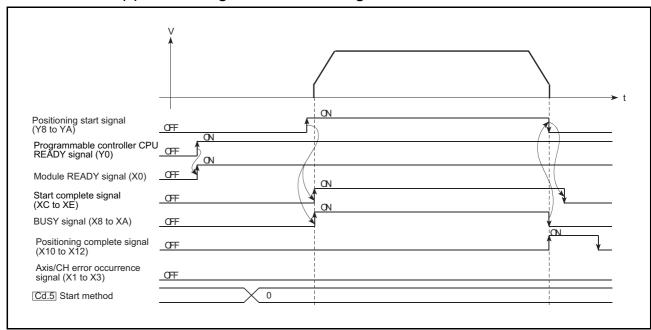


Figure 7.6 Positioning control start timing chart

7

SEQUENCE PROGRAM USED FOR POSITIONING CONTROL



⊠POINT

For positioning control and OPR control, multiple axes can be started simultaneously. In this case, turn ON the positioning start signal (Y8 to YA) of the target axes within the same scan.

(However, after multiple axes have been started simultaneously, they cannot be stopped simultaneously.)



7.5.4 Auxiliary program

Speed change program

This program is used to change the speed within "Pr.4 Speed limit value" range during the constant speed of the speed control and JOG operation.

Set the new speed in "Cd.1 New speed value". The speed is changed according to "Cd.3 Speed change request".

The ACC/DEC time when the speed is changed is the value set in "Cd.2 ACC/DEC time at speed change".

(For details of the speed change function, refer to "Section 11.3 Speed Change Function".)

■Data requires setting

Set the following data.

| | | Buffer memory | | | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------|------|------|--|
| Setting item | Setting value | address | | | |
| Setting item | Setting value | | Axis | Axis | |
| | | 1 | 2 | 3 | |
| Cd 1 Now en and value | 2000pulse/s | 50 | 150 | 250 | |
| Cd.1 New speed value | 2000puise/s | 51 | 151 | 251 | |
| Cd.2 ACC/DEC time at speed change | 1000ms | 52 | 152 | 252 | |
| Cd.3 Speed change request | 1: Speed change requested | 54 | 154 | 254 | |

^{*} For details of the setting contents, refer to "Section 4.6 Control Data List".

■Speed changing timing chart

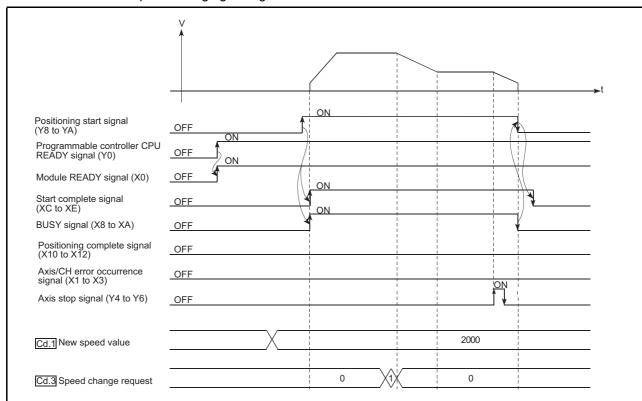


Figure 7.7 Speed changing timing chart

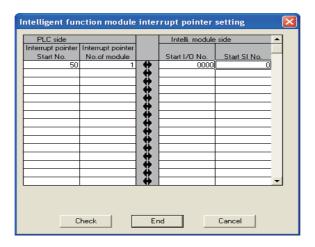


7.6 Program Example when the Coincidence Detection Interrupt Function is Used

This section describes a program example to start an interrupt program upon detecting coincidence of coincidence detection point No.1 of channel 1.

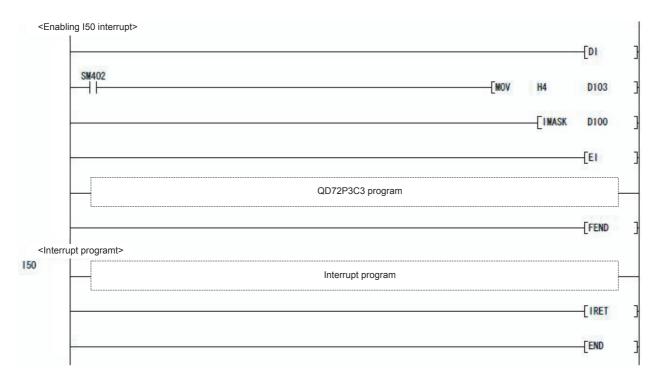
(1) Interrupt pointer setting

Set the values at [PLC parameter] - [PLC system] - [Intelligent function module setting] - [Interrupt pointer setting] in the [Project data list] on GX Developer. Set the values for this program example as shown below.



(2) Program example

An interrupt must be enabled using the IMASK instruction before using an interrupt pointer.



PART 2 CONTROL DETAILS AND SETTING

PART 2 consists for the following purposes (1) to (3).

- (1) To Understand the operation and restrictions of each control
- (2) To perform the required settings in each control
- (3) To deal with errors

The required settings in each control include parameter setting, positioning data setting, and control data setting by the sequence program.

Make the settings while referring to "CHAPTER 4 DATA USED FOR POSITIONING CONTROL". In addition, when creating a sequence program required for each control, refer to "CHAPTER 7 SEQUENCE PROGRAM USED FOR POSITIONING CONTROL" and consider the entire control program configuration.

| CHAPTER8 | OPR CONTROL | 8 - 1 to 8 - 12 |
|-----------|------------------------|--------------------|
| CHAPTER9 | POSITIONING CONTROL | 9 - 1 to 9 - 15 |
| CHAPTER10 | JOG OPERATION | . 10 - 1 to 10 - 7 |
| CHAPTER11 | AUXILIARY FUNCTION | 11 - 1 to 11 - 16 |
| CHAPTER12 | COUNTER FUNCTION | 12 - 1 to 12 - 15 |
| CHAPTER13 | COMMON FUNCTION | . 13 - 1 to 13 - 4 |
| CHAPTER14 | DEDICATED INSTRUCTIONS | 14 - 1 to 14 - 14 |
| CHAPTER15 | TROUBLESHOOTING | 15 - 1 to 15 - 22 |

| Memo | | | | |
|------|--|--|------|--|
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

CHAPTER8 **OPR CONTROL**

This chapter describes details of the QD72P3C3 OPR control.

Outline of OPR Control 8.1

8.1.1 Two types of OPR control

"OPR control" is control to establish a position (=OP) which is to be a reference when performing positioning control.

This control is used to return a mechanical system at any position other than the OP to the OP when the QD72P3C3 issues "OPR request*" such as at power-ON or after positioning control stop.

The QD72P3C3 defines the following two control types as "OPR control" in the sequence of OPR operation.

These OPR controls can be performed by setting "OPR parameter", "9000" or "9001" to "Cd.5 Start method", and turning ON the positioning start signal (Y8 to YA).

| Establishing a positioning control OP | "Machine OPR control" (Cd.5 Start method: 9000) |
|---|---|
| Performing position control toward the OP | "Fast OPR control" (Cd.5 Start method: 9001) |

[&]quot;Machine OPR control" must be performed before performing "fast OPR control".

■When OPR control is not needed

In the system that does not require OPR control, setting "1" to "Cd.4 OPR request flag OFF request" forcibly turns OFF "OPR request flag" (Md.7 Status: b1). When OPR control is not performed, operation starts using the position at power-ON (Md.1 Current feed value) as "0".

Also, the "OPR parameter (Pr.10 to Pr.15)" must all be set to the default values or the values that will not result in an error



OPR request

In the following cases, the QD72P3C3 is required to turn ON "OPR request flag" (Md.7 Status: b1) and perform machine OPR control.

- At power-ON
- · At machine OPR control start

The "OPR request flag" turns OFF and the "OPR complete flag" (Md.7 Status: b2) turns ON when the machine OPR control is performed and is completed normally.

8.2 Machine OPR Control

8.2.1 Outline of the machine OPR operation

⊠IMPORTANT=

- Always set the OP in the same direction as viewed from any position in the workpiece moving area (set the OP near the upper or lower limit of the machine).
- (2) Correctly set the OPR direction so that it can be the same direction with the workpiece traveling direction to the OP.
- (3) When the following two conditions are satisfied, the axis continues operating at the OPR speed since near-point dog is not detected at machine OPR control start.
 - Machine OPR control is started at the position where the near-point dog is OFF.
 - The near-point dog does not exist in the OPR direction as seen from the machine OPR control start position.

In this case, perform JOG operation to move the axis to the position where the near-point dog exists in the OPR direction and the near-point dog is OFF. (For details of JOG operation, refer to Chapter 10.)

■Machine OPR control operation

In machine OPR control, near-point dog and zero signal are used to establish a machine OP.

None of the address information stored in the QD72P3C3, programmable controller CPU or drive unit is used at this time.

After the machine OPR control, mechanically established position is regarded as the "OP", reference for positioning control.

The method for establishing "OP" by a machine OPR control depends on "Pr.10 OPR method".

The following describes the operation when starting machine OPR control.

| 1) | The machine OPR control is started. |
|----|---|
| 0) | The operation starts according to the direction and speed set in the OPR parameter |
| 2) | (Pr.10 to Pr.15). |
| 3) | The "OP" is established by the method set in "Pr.10 OPR method", and the axis stops. |
| 3) | The "OP" is established by the method set in "Pr.10 OPR method", and the axis stops. AiRefer to Section 8.2.3 and Section 8.2.4.) |
| 4) | If "a" is set as "Pr.12 OP address", "a" will be stored as the current position in the |
| 4) | "Md.1 Current feed value" which is monitoring the position. |
| 5) | The machine OPR control is completed. |

^{*} For details of OPR parameter, refer to "Section 4.2 Parameter List".

"Pr.12 OP address" is a fixed value set by the user.

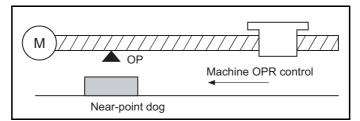


Figure 8.1 Example of a machine OPR control



8.2.2 OPR method for machine OPR control

This machine OPR control specifies a way to establish machine OP (method for judging the OP position and machine OPR control completion) according to configuration and application of the positioning control system.

The following table shows the two methods that can be used for this OPR method. (The OPR method is one of the items set in parameter. It is set to "Pr.10" OPR method" in OPR parameter.)

| Pr.10 OPR method | Description |
|------------------------|--|
| | Deceleration starts when the near-point dog turns from OFF to ON. |
| | (The axis decelerates until it reaches at "Pr.14 Creep speed".) |
| Near-point dog method | The axis stops on detection of the first zero signal (signal output for |
| rteal point dog method | one pulse per one rotation, e.g. Zero signal output from the drive unit) |
| | after the near-point dog turns from ON to OFF, and on completion of |
| | the deviation counter clear output, machine OPR control is completed. |
| | The stopper position is defined as the OP. |
| | The axis starts at "Pr.14 Creep speed" from the beginning, and is |
| | brought into contact with the stopper to stop. |
| Stopper 3 | After stop, when the deviation counter clear output is completed after |
| | zero signal (signal which detects that a workpiece contacts against a |
| | stopper, and then is output) detection, the machine OPR control is |
| | completed. |

■Wiring of signals required for each OPR method

| OPR method | Near-point dog method | Stopper 3 |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------|
| Zero signal (PG0) | 0 | 0 |
| Near-point dog signal (DOG) | 0 | - |
| Deviation counter clear (CLEAR) | 0 | 0 |

O: Wiring required -: Wiring not required



Creep speed

The speed is quite slow. The stopping accuracy is poor when the axis is suddenly stopped from high speed. Therefore, the axis must be switched to low speed. Set this speed to "Pr.14 Creep speed".

PROCEDURES AND SETTINGS BEFORE OPERATION

UTILITY PACKAGE (GX Configurator-PT)

SEQUENCE PROGRAM USED FOR POSITIONING

OPR method (1): Near-point dog method 8.2.3

The following describes an operation outline of the OPR method "near-point dog method".

(1) Operation chart

OPR CONTROL

| | By turning ON the positioning start signal (Y8 to YA), machine OPR control is started. |
|----|--|
| 1) | (Acceleration starts in the direction set in "Pr.11 OPR direction" and at the time set in "Pr.15 ACC/DEC time at OPR", |
| | and the axis moves at "Pr.13 OPR speed".) |
| 2) | Near-point dog ON is detected and deceleration starts at the time set in "Pr.15 ACC/DEC time at OPR". |
| 3) | The motor decelerates until it reaches to "Pr.14 Creep speed", and then starts moving at the creep speed. |
| 3) | (During deceleration, the near-point dog must be ON.) |
| | On detection of the first zero signal after near-point dog OFF, the pulse output from the QD72P3C3 stops immediately and |
| 4) | the "deviation counter clear output" is output to the drive unit. |
| | (Set "deviation counter clear signal output time" to Pr.7.) |
| 5) | After the "deviation counter clear output" is output, the OPR complete flag (Md.8 Status: b2) turns from OFF to ON |
| 3) | and the OPR request flag (Md.8 Status: b1) turns from ON to OFF. |

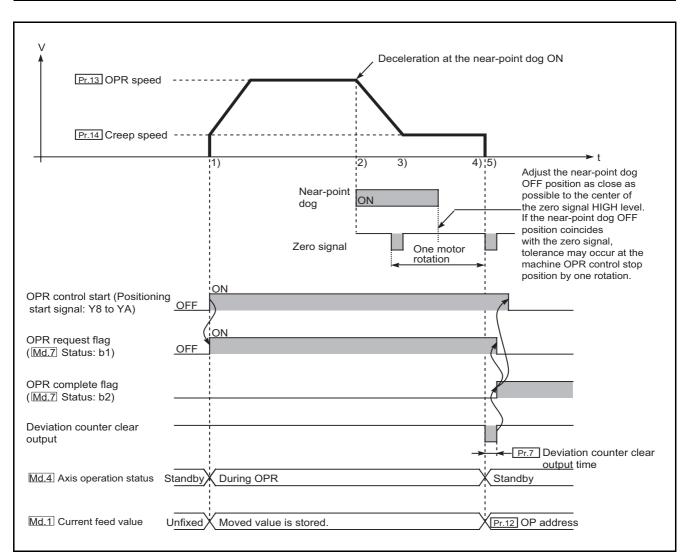


Figure 8.2 Machine OPR control in near-point dog method



(2) Restrictions

A pulse generator with a zero signal is required. When using a pulse generator without a zero signal, provide a zero signal outside.

(3) Precautions during operation

- (a) In OPR control, if a zero signal is ON when the near-point dog turns from ON to OFF, an error occurs.
- (b) The near-point dog must be ON during deceleration from "Pr.13 OPR speed" to "Pr.14 Creep speed".

The following chart describes the operation when the near-point dog turns OFF before deceleration to "Pr.14 Creep speed".

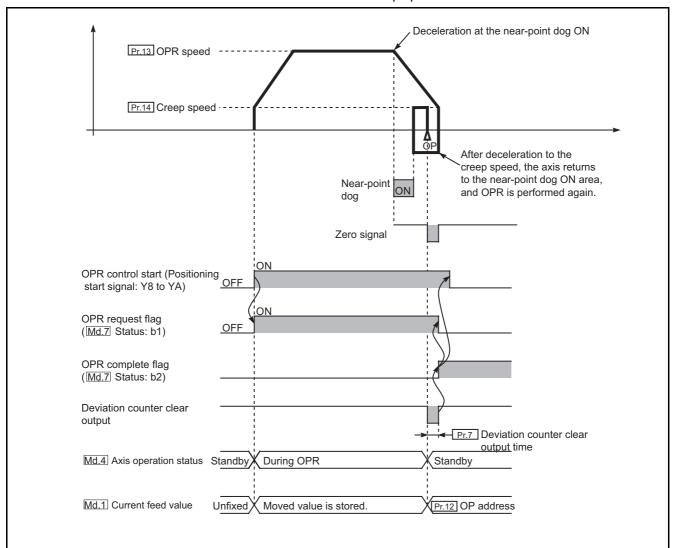
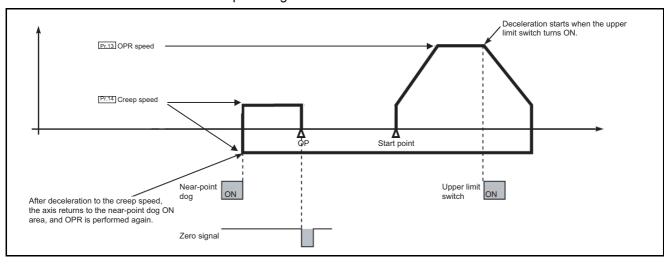


Figure 8.3 Operation when the near-point dog turns OFF before the axis reaches to the creep speed

(c) The following chart describes the operation when the near-point dog is OFF and no near-point dog exists in the OPR direction at the start of OPR control.



OPR CONTROL

Figure 8.4 Operation when the near-point dog is OFF and no near-point dog exists in the OPR direction at the start of OPR control

(d) The following chart describes the operation when OPR is performed from ON position of the limit switch in the OPR direction at the start of OPR control.

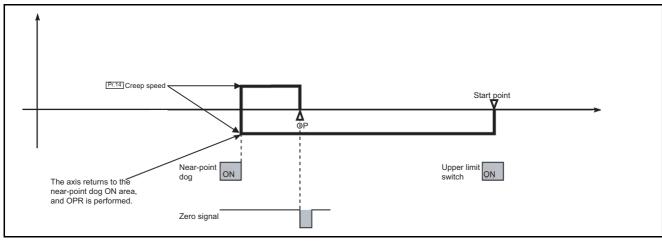


Figure 8.5 Operation when OPR is performed from ON position of the limit switch in the OPR direction at the start of OPR control

(e) The following chart describes the operation when OPR is performed from the near-point dog ON position.

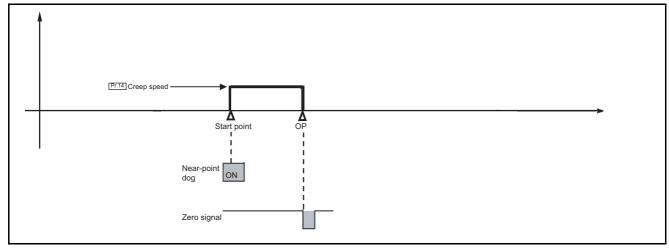


Figure 8.6 Operation when OPR is performed from the near-point dog ON position



8.2.4 OPR method (2): Stopper 3

The following describes an operation outline of the OPR method "stopper 3". The "stopper 3" is effective when a near-point dog cannot be installed. (Note that the axis operates at "Pr.14 Creep speed" from the start. Therefore, it will take time to complete the machine OPR control.)

(1) Operation chart

| | By turning ON the positioning start signal (Y8 to YA), machine OPR control is started. |
|----|--|
| 1) | (The axis moves to the direction set in "Pr.11 OPR direction" at "Pr.14 Creep speed". At this time, a torque limit to |
| | the motor is required. If torque limit is not set, the motor may be a failure at 2).) |
| 2) | The workpiece contacts against a stopper and stops. |
| | After the stop, the pulse output from the QD72P3C3 immediately stops on detection of a zero signal, and the "deviation |
| 3) | counter clear output" is output to the drive unit. |
| | (Set "deviation counter clear signal output time" to Pr.7.) |
| 4) | After "deviation counter clear output" is output, the OPR complete flag (Md.8 Status: b1) turns from OFF to ON |
| 4) | and the OPR complete flag (Md.8 Status: b0) turns from ON to OFF. |

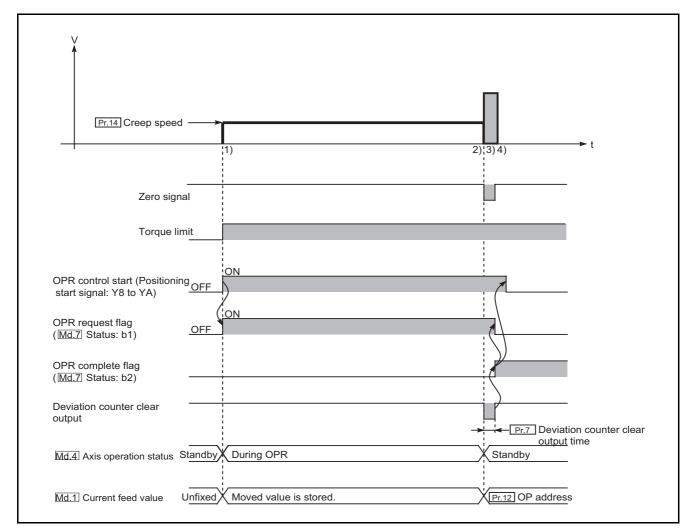


Figure 8.7 Stopper 3 machine OPR control

(2) Restrictions

- (a) Always set torque limit to the motor. If the torque limit is not set, the motor may be a failure when the workpiece contacts against the stopper. (For torque limit, refer to the manual for the drive unit.)
- (b) Use an external input signal as the zero signal.

(3) Precautions during operation

(a) When the zero signal is input before the workpiece is stopped by the stopper, the workpiece stops, and the stop position will become the OP.

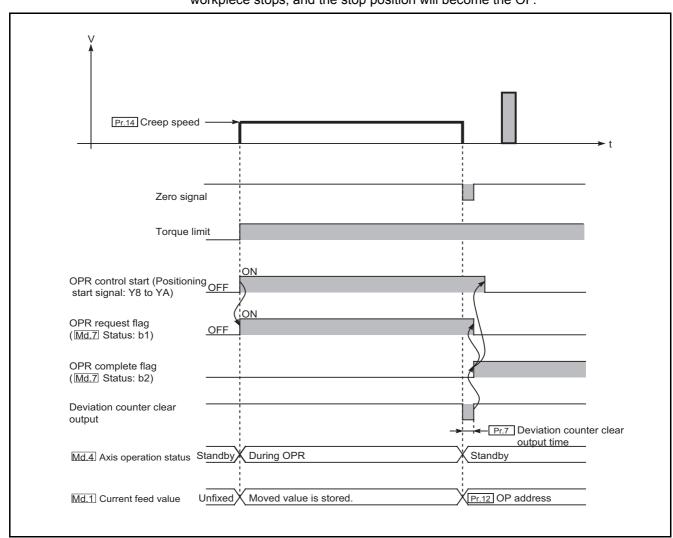


Figure 8.8 When the zero signal is input before the workpiece is stopped by the stopper

(b) If the axis is started during zero signal ON, "Zero signal ON" error (error code: 202) occurs.



8.3 Fast OPR Control

8.3.1 Outline of the fast OPR control operation

■Fast OPR control operation

In fast OPR control, positioning control is performed to "Md.1 Current feed value" stored in the QD72P3C3 by machine OPR control.

By setting "9001" in "Cd.5 Start method" and turning ON the positioning start signal (Y8 to YA), fast OPR control performs position control at high speed without positioning data, near-point dog, and zero signal.

The following describes the operation when starting fast OPR control.

| 1) | Set "9001" in "Cd.5 Start method" and turn ON the positioning start signal (Y8 to YA). |
|----|---|
| 2) | Position control is started to the OP address according to the OPR parameter (Pr.10 to Pr.15) when machine OPR control was performed. |
| 3) | The fast OPR control is completed. |

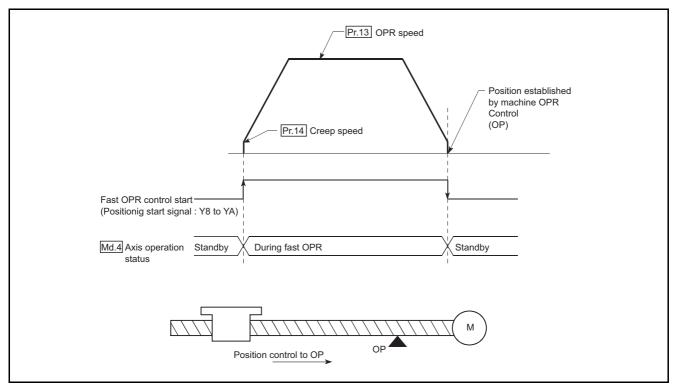


Figure 8.9 Fast OPR control

■Precautions during operation

- (a) Perform fast OPR control after performing machine OPR control and the machine OP is established.If fast OPR control is started without performing machine OPR control, "Machine OPR not performed" error (error code: 203) occurs.
- (b) In fast OPR control, "OPR complete flag" (Md.7 Status: b2) and "OPR request flag" (Md.7 Status: b1) do not change.
- (c) On completion of fast OPR control, "Pr.12 OP address" is not stored into "Md.1 Current feed value".
- (d) If movement amount to the OP exceeds 268435455pulses, position control to the OP is performed in every 268435455pulses with alternating between stop and start.

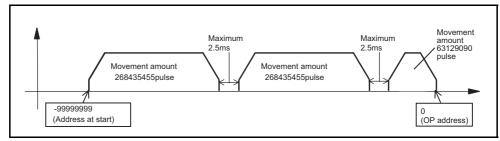


Figure 8.10 Fast OPR control when the movement amount is over 268435455pulses



8.4 Count Value Selection Function at OPR

This function stores "Pr.12 OP address" to "Md.3 Count value" when OPR is completed. To use this function, set "Pr.19 Count value selection at OPR" to "1: OP address set to count value".

CHAPTER9 POSITIONING CONTROL

POSITIONING CONTROL

This chapter describes details of the QD72P3C3 positioning control (control functions using positioning data).

9.1 Outline of Positioning Control

"Positioning control" is a control using "positioning data" stored in the QD72P3C3. Position control, speed control, and current value change are performed by setting the necessary items to the "positioning data".

Set the control method of "positioning control" to "Da.2 Control method" in setting item of the positioning data.

The following table shows controls which can be defined as "positioning control" by the setting in "Da.2 Control method".

| Positioning control | Da.2 Control method | Description |
|--|---|--|
| Position control (1-axis linear control) | 1-axis linear control (ABS) 1-axis linear control (INC) | Performs positioning control from the starting address (current stop position) to the specified position using the specified one axis. |
| Speed control | Speed control (Forward run) Speed control (Reverse run) | Continuously outputs pulses corresponding to the "Da.4 Command speed" set in positioning data. |
| Current value change | Current value change | Changes "Md.1 Current feed value" to the address set in positioning data. |

9.1.1 Data required for positioning control

The following table shows an outline of the "positioning data" configuration and setting contents required to perform "positioning control".

| | Setting item | Setting contents |
|------------------|---|---|
| | Da.1 Operation pattern | Select the type of operation pattern for positioning control to be performed. (Refer to Section 9.1.2.) |
| | Da.2 Control method | Set the control method defined for "positioning control". (Refer to Section 9.1.) |
| Positioning data | Da.3 ACC/DEC time | Set the acceleration/deceleration time for positioning control. |
| uata | Da.4 Command speed | Set speed at control execution. |
| | Da.5 Positioning address/ movement amount | Set the value of set point, movement amount or current value change when performing position control. (Refer to Section 9.1.3.) |

^{*} Setting contents from Da.1 to Da.5 differ in setting requirement and description, depending on "Da.2 Control method". (Refer to "Section 9.2Positioning Data Setting".)



9.1.2 Positioning control operation patterns

Depending on movement amount, positioning control has two operation patterns: "positioning start (independent)" and "positioning start (continuous)".

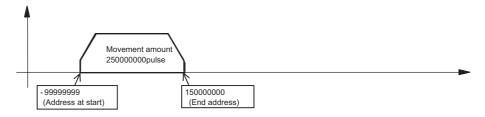
Select the operation pattern at "Da.1 Operation pattern".

["Da.1 Operation pattern" setting contents]

| " Da.1 Operation pattern" setting | Setting contents |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| | Select this item when performing positioning control whose movement |
| 0: Positioning start (independent) | amount is within 268435455pulses, regardless whether the system is |
| | the absolute system or incremental system. |
| | Select this item when performing positioning control whose movement |
| 5000: Positioning start (continuous) | amount is over 268435455pulses, regardless whether the system is |
| | the absolute system or incremental system. |

Example 1: Performing positioning control whose movement amount is within 268435455pulses

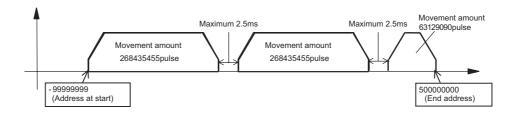
When performing position control from -99999999 (address at start) to 150000000 (address at end) in absolute system, since the movement amount is 250000000pulses, select "0: Positioning start (independent)" as "Da.1 Operation pattern".



Example 2: Performing positioning control whose movement amount is over 268435455pulses

When performing position control from -99999999 (starting address) to 500000000 (end address) in absolute system, since the movement amount is 600000000pulses, select "5000: Positioning start (continuous)" as "Da.1 Operation pattern".

*: The QD72P3C3 can output up to 268435455pulses at a time. When performing positioning control exceeding the number of pulses that can be output, perform movement in multiple times as the figure below.



POSITIONING CONTROL



⊠POINT

- Positioning data of the QD72P3C3 is started by setting "0" to "Cd.5 Start method".
- The BUSY signal (X8 to XA) turns ON even when position control of movement amount 0 is performed. However, since the ON time is short, the ON status may not be detected in the sequence program.



9.1.3 Specifying the positioning address

The following two methods are available for commanding a position in control using positioning data.

■Absolute system

A position based on the OP (absolute address) is specified and positioning control is performed. This address is regarded as the positioning address. (The start point can be anywhere.)

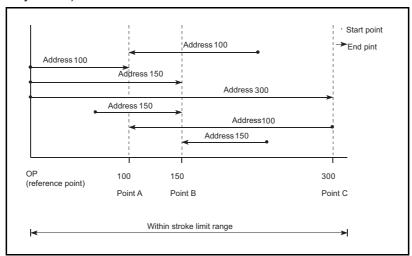


Figure 9.1 Absolute system positioning control

■Incremental system

The position where the workpiece is currently stopped is regarded as the start point, and positioning control is performed by specifying movement direction and movement amount.

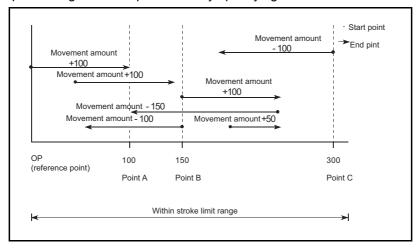


Figure 9.2 Incremental system positioning control

9.1.4 Checking the current value

POSITIONING CONTROL

■Values representing the current value

In the QD72P3C3, the following address is used as a value representing the position. This address (current feed value) is stored in the monitor data area and is used in monitoring such as current value display.

Current feed value

•Value stored in "Md.1 Current feed value"

•The value is based on an address established with "machine OPR control". However, the address can be changed by current value change.

Update timing: 2.5ms

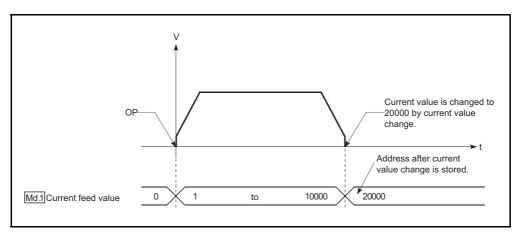


Figure 9.3 Current feed value

■Current value when using the ring counter

When the counter format is set to "ring counter" in intelligent function module switch setting, the current value is repeatedly updated between 0 and "Pr.17" Positioning range upper limit value -1" during speed control (when "Pr.3 Current feed value during speed control" is set to "1: Update") or JOG operation.

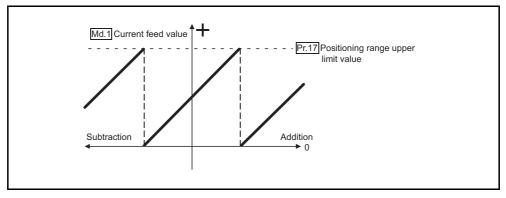


Figure 9.4 Current feed value when using the ring counter



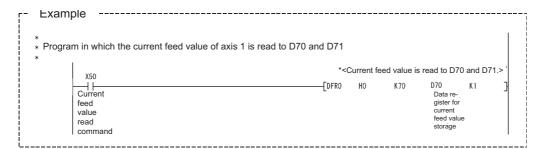
■ Restrictions

If the stored "current feed value" is used for control, tolerance occurs by 2.5ms at update timing of the current value.

■Monitoring the current value

The "current feed value" is stored in the following buffer memory and can be read using the "DFRO(P) instruction" from the programmable controller CPU.

| | Buffer memory address | | | |
|-------------------|-----------------------|--------|--------|--|
| | Axis 1 | Axis 2 | Axis 3 | |
| Md.1 Current feed | 70 | 170 | 270 | |
| value | 71 | 171 | 271 | |



MELSEG Q series

9.2 Positioning Data Setting

POSITIONING CONTROL

9.2.1 Relation between each control and positioning data

The setting requirements and description for the setting items of the positioning data to be set differ depending on "Da.2 Control method".

The following table shows the positioning data setting items of each control. For operation details and settings of each control, refer to Section 9.2.2 or the subsequent sections.

| Positioning control Positioning data | Position control | Speed control | Current value change |
|--|------------------|------------------|----------------------------|
| Da.1 Operation pattern | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Da.2 Control method | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Da.3 ACC/DEC time | 0 | 0 | - |
| Da.4 Command speed | 0 | 0 | - |
| Da.5 Positioning address/movement amount | 0 | 0 | 0 |

^{⊚:} Setting is required.

^{- :} Setting not required. (Setting value is invalid. If setting, use the defalut value or a value within the range where no error occurs.)



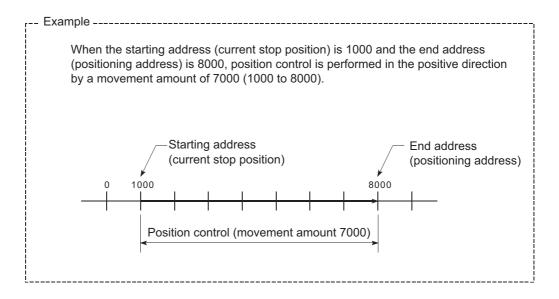
9.2.2 1-axis linear control

In 1-axis linear control ("Da.2 Control method" = 1-axis linear control (ABS), 1-axis linear control (INC)), one motor is used to perform position control in set axis direction.

[1] 1-axis linear control (ABS)

■Operation chart

In 1-axis linear control of absolute system, addresses established by a machine OPR control are used. Position control is performed from the current stop position (starting address) to the address set in "Da.5" Positioning address/movement amount" (end address).



■Positioning data setting example

The following table shows a setting example when "1-axis linear control (ABS)" is set in positioning data of axis 1.

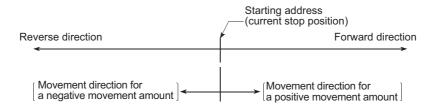
| | Setting item | Setting example | Setting contents |
|------------------|--|---------------------------------|---|
| | Da.1 Operation pattern | Positioning start (independent) | Set positioning start (independent) assuming position control whose movement amount is within 268435455pulses is performed. |
| Axis 1 | Da.2 Control method | 1-axis linear control (ABS) | Set 1-axis linear control in absolute system . |
| positioning data | Da.3 ACC/DEC time | 1000ms | Set the acceleration/deceleration time for position control. |
| | Da.4 Command speed | 50000pulse/s | Set the speed during movement to the positioning address. |
| | Da.5 Positioning address/ movement amount | 8000pulse | Set the positioning address. |

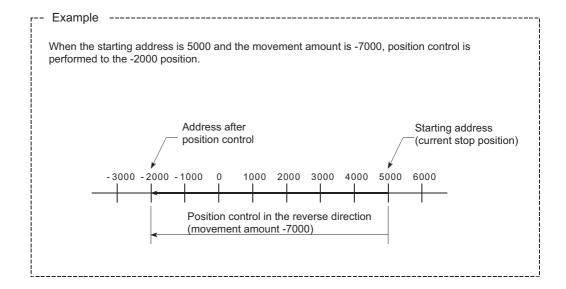
^{*} For details of setting, refer to "Section 4.4 Positioning Data List".

[2] 1-axis linear control (INC)

■Operation chart

In 1-axis linear control of incremental system, addresses established by a machine OPR control are used. Position control is performed from the current stop position (starting address) for the movement amount set in "Da.5" Positioning address/movement amount". The movement direction is determined by the sign of the movement amount.





■Positioning data setting example

The following table shows a setting example when "1-axis linear control (INC))" is set in positioning data of axis 1.

| | Setting item | Setting example | Setting contents |
|---|---------------------------|---------------------------------|---|
| Axis 1 positioning data Da.2 C Da.3 A Da.4 C Da.5 P | Da.1 Operation pattern | Positioning start (independent) | Set positioning start (independent) assuming position control whose movement amount is within 268435455pulses is performed. |
| | Da.2 Control method | 1-axis linear control (INC) | Set 1-axis linear control in incremental system. |
| | Da.3 ACC/DEC time | 1000ms | Set the acceleration/deceleration time for position control. |
| | Da.4 Command speed | 50000pulse/s | Set the speed during movement. |
| | Da.5 Positioning address/ | -000pulse | Set the movement amount. |

^{*} For details of setting, refer to "Section 4.4 Positioning Data List".



9.2.3 Speed control

In "speed control" ("Da.2 Control method" = Speed (forward run), Speed (reverse run)), pulses are continued outputting at the speed set in "Da.4 Command speed" until the axis stop signal (Y4 to Y6) is input in axis direction set for positioning data.

The speed control has two types: control that starts in forward direction "speed control (forward run)" and control that starts in reverse direction "speed control (reverse run)".

■Operation chart

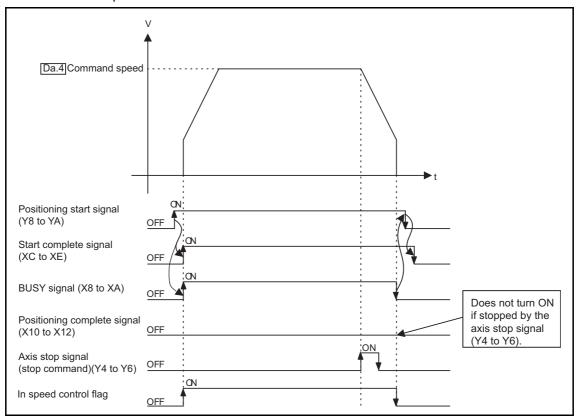


Figure 9.5 Speed control operation timing





■Current feed value during speed control

"Md.1 Current feed value" during speed control differs depending on "Pr.3 Current feed value during speed control" setting as follows.

| " Pr.3 Current feed value during speed control" setting | Md.1 Current feed value |
|---|---|
| 0: No update | The current feed value at the start of speed control is held. |
| 1: Update | The current feed value is updated. |

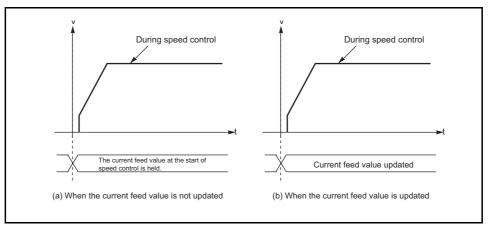


Figure 9.6 Current feed value during speed control

■Current feed value when using the ring counter

When the counter format is set to "ring counter" in intelligent function module switch setting, the current feed value is repeatedly updated between 0 and "Pr.17 Positioning range upper limit value -1".

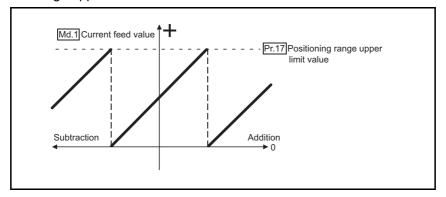


Figure 9.7 Current feed value when using the ring counter

■Restrictions

Software stroke limit range during speed control is checked when "Pr.4 Current feed value during speed control" is set to "1: Update" and the counter format is set to "linear counter" in intelligent function module switch setting.



■Positioning data setting example

The following table shows a setting example when "speed control in forward run" is set in positioning data of axis 1.

| | Setting item | Setting example | Setting contents |
|-------------|---------------------------|-------------------|--|
| | | Positioning start | |
| | Do 1 Operation nottons | (independent) or | Set "0: Positioning start (independent)" or "5000: |
| | Da.1 Operation pattern | positioning start | Positioning start (continuous)". |
| | | (continuous) | |
| Axis 1 | Da.2 Control method | Speed control | Set the speed control in forward run. |
| positioning | Da.2 Control method | (forward run) | Set the speed control in forward run. |
| data | Da.3 ACC/DEC time | 1000ms | Set the acceleration/deceleration time for speed |
| | | 10001113 | control. |
| | Da.4 Command speed | 50000pulse/s | Set the speed to be commanded. |
| | Da.5 Positioning address/ | | Setting not required (Setting value is ignored). |
| | movement amount | - | Setting not required (Setting Value is ignored). |

^{*} For details of setting, refer to "Section 4.4 Positioning Data List".

POSITIONING CONTROL

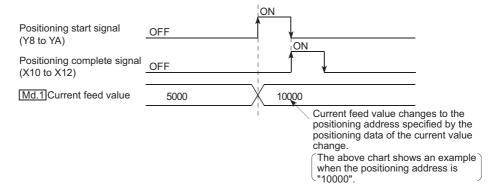


9.2.4 Current value change

Current value change performs a control to change "Md.1 Current feed value" to any address.

■Operation chart

The following chart shows the operation timing of current value change. Turning ON the positioning start signal (Y8 to YA) changes "Md.1 Current feed value" to the value set to "Da.5 Positioning address/movement amount".



■ Restrictions

The current value cannot be changed in the following cases.

- When the linear counter is set for the counter format, if the value set to "Da.5 Positioning address/movement amount" (value of current value change) is out of "Software stroke limit upper/lower limit value (Pr.1, Pr.2)" setting range, "Software stroke limit +, -" error (error code: 516, 517) occurs, and the current value cannot be changed.
- When the ring counter is set for the counter format, if the value set to
 "Da.5 Positioning address/movement amount" (value of current value change) is
 out of 0 to "Pr.17 Positioning range upper limit value -1" range, "Out of
 positioning address/movement amount setting range" error (error code: 509)
 occurs, and the current value cannot be changed.



■Positioning data setting example

The following table shows a setting example when "current value change" is set in positioning data of axis 1.

| | Setting item | Setting example | Setting contents |
|---------------------|--|---------------------------------|---|
| | Da.1 Operation pattern | Positioning start (independent) | Set positioning start (independent) assuming position control whose movement amount is within 268435455pulses is performed. |
| Axis 1 | Da.2 Control method | Current value change | Set the current value change. |
| positioning data | Da.3 ACC/DEC time | - | Setting not required (Setting value is ignored). |
| | Da.4 Command speed | - | Setting not required (Setting value is ignored). |
| | Da.5 Positioning address/ movement amount | 10000pulse | Set the destination address. |

^{*} For details of setting, refer to "Section 4.4 Positioning Data List".

MELSEG Q series

POSITIONING CONTROL

9.3 Multiple axes concurrent start control

The QD72P3C3 allows the axes to be started concurrently on a pulse level by turning ON the positioning start signal (Y8 to YA) within the same scan during positioning control.

■Precautions

- (a) The speed limit function is valid on an axis basis.
- (b) To perform stop processing, the stop command (axis stop signal (Y4 to Y6) ON) must be issued to each axis.Note that the axes do not stop concurrently.
- (c) JOG operation cannot start the axes concurrently.
- (d) Note if an error occurs in any axis, it is processed in the corresponding axis.



CHAPTER10 JOG OPERATION

This chapter describes details of the QD72P3C3 JOG operation.

10.1 Outline of JOG Operation

⊠IMPORTANT-

When performing JOG operation near the out of moving range, provide a safety circuit externally.

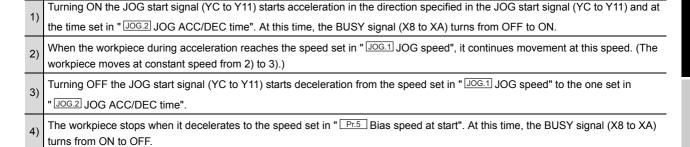
* If an external safety circuit is not provided, the workpiece may advance over the moving range, resulting in an accident.

"JOG operation" is a control method to move a workpiece by given movement amount without positioning data (the pulse is kept outputting while the JOG start signal (YC to Y11) is ON). This control is used to move the workpiece to within the software stroke limit range if operation has been stopped by the positioning control system connection check or by the software stroke limit function.

■JOG operation

In JOG operation, while the forward run JOG start signal (YC, YE, and Y10) or the reverse run JOG start signal (YD, YF, and Y11) is ON, the QD72P3C3 outputs pulses to the drive unit, and moves the workpiece in the specified direction.

The following describes an example of JOG operation.



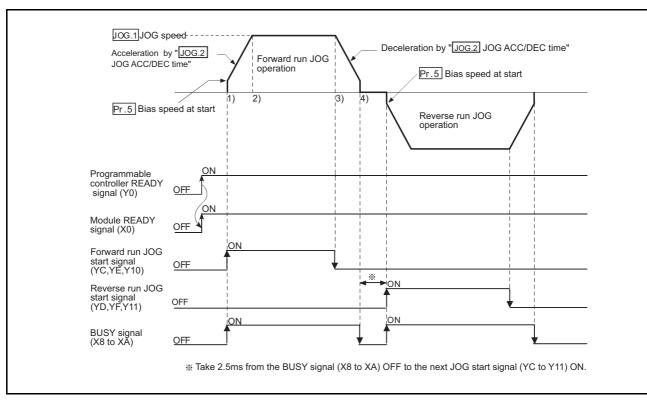


Figure 10.1 JOG operation start timing chart



■JOG operation monitor

When using GX Developer to directly monitor the buffer memory, refer to "Section 4.5 Monitor Data List".

When using the monitor function of GX Configurator-PT to monitor, refer to "Section 6.6 Monitoring/Test".

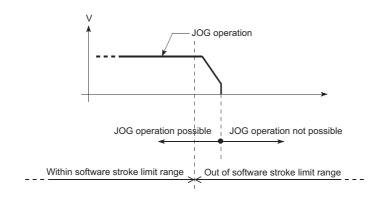
■Precautions during operation

Before starting JOG operation, grasp the following points.

- (a) Set the JOG data before starting JOG.(The settings cannot be changed during JOG operation.)
- (b) Setting a great value to "JOG.1 JOG speed" from the beginning is dangerous. For safety, set a small value at first and check the movement. After that, gradually increase the value and adjust the speed optimal for control.
- (c) "JOG.1 JOG speed" is higher than the speed set in "Pr.4 Speed limit value", the axis operates d at "Pr.4 Speed limit value" and "Out of speed range" warning (warning code: 20) occurs.
- (d) "JOG.1 JOG speed" is lower than "Pr.5 Bias speed at start", operation starts at "Pr.5 Bias speed at start" and "Out of speed range" warning (warning code: 20) occurs.
- (e) Even if a warning occurs, JOG operation is continued.

■Error during operation

If operation is stopped by the software stroke limit function, JOG operation can be performed within the software stroke limit range after an axis error reset. (For details, refer to "Section 11.4".)



POSITIONING CONTROL

10

JOGOF

UXILIARY

12

FUNCTION

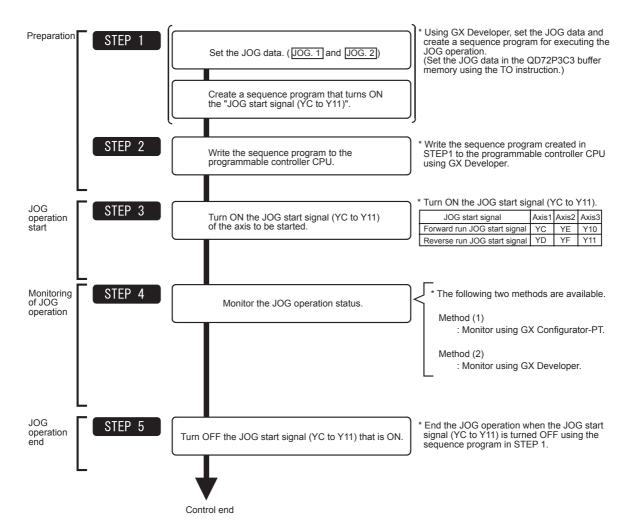
COMMON FUNCTION

DEDICATED INSTRUCTIONS

TROUBLESHOOTING

10.2 JOG Operation Execution Procedure

The following shows the procedures for JOG operation.



For details of JOG operation start program, refer to "Section 5.7 Simple Reciprocating Operation".



- It is assumed that machinery such as an external safety circuit has already been installed.
- Preset the external I/O signal logic, pulse output mode and pulse rotation direction with the intelligent function module switches. (For details, refer to "Section 5.6 Intelligent Function Module Switch Setting".)
- Set parameters such as speed limit value and bias speed at start as necessary.



10.3 JOG Operation Example

(1) When the "axis stop signal" (Y4 to Y6) is turned ON during JOG operation

When the "axis stop signal" (Y4 to Y6)" is turned ON during JOG operation, JOG operation results in a "deceleration stop".

If turning ON the JOG start signal (YC to Y11) while the axis stop signal (Y4 to Y6) is ON, "Stop signal ON at start" error (error code: 102) occurs and JOG does not start. It can be started by resetting the axis error, turning OFF the axis stop signal (Y4 to Y6), and turning the JOG start signal (YC to Y11) from OFF to ON again.

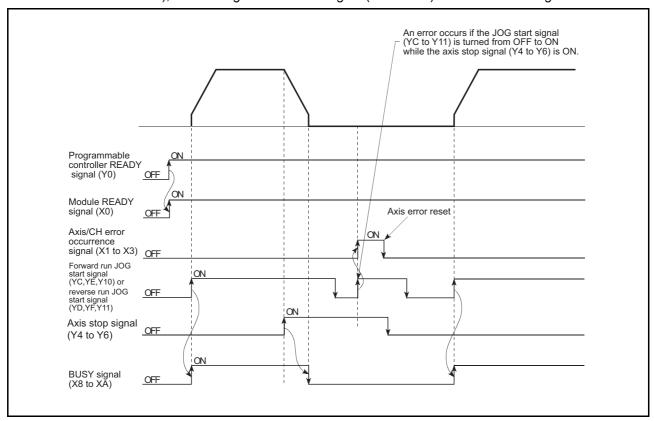


Figure 10.2 Operation when the axis stop signal (Y4 to Y6) is turned ON during JOG operation

(2) When the forward run JOG command signal and the reverse run JOG command signal are simultaneously turned ON

When the "forward run JOG start signal (YC, YE, Y10)" and "reverse run JOG start signal (YD, YF, Y11)" are simultaneously turned ON in one axis, the priority is given to the former. In this case, the "reverse run JOG start signal (YD, YF, Y11)" becomes effective when the BUSY signal (X8 to XA) of the QD72P3C3 turns OFF.

However, if the forward run JOG operation is stopped by the axis stop signal (Y4 to Y6) or axis error, the reverse run JOG operation is not performed even though the "reverse run JOG start signal (YD, YF, Y11)" is ON.

Note if the forward run JOG command signal is turned ON during reverse run JOG operation, the reverse run JOG operation is taken precedence.

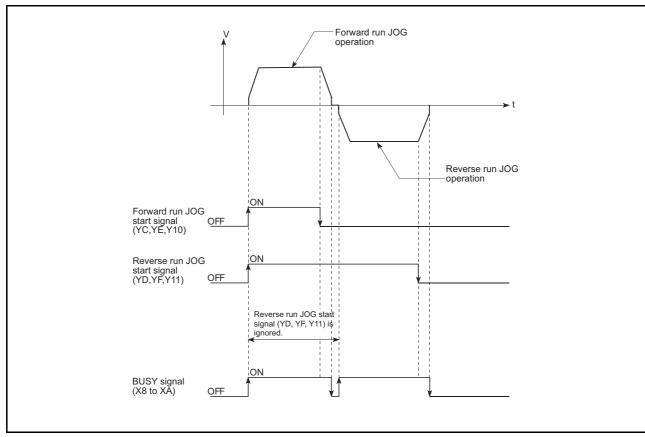


Figure 10.3 Operation when the reverse run JOG start signal (YD, YF, Y11) is turned ON during forward run JOG operation



(3) When the "JOG start signal (YC to Y11)" is turned ON again during deceleration caused by turning the "JOG start signal (YC to Y11)" from ON to OFF

When the "JOG start signal (YC to Y11)" is turned ON again during deceleration caused by turning the "JOG start signal (YC to Y11)" from ON to OFF, the JOG start signal (YC to Y11) is ignored.

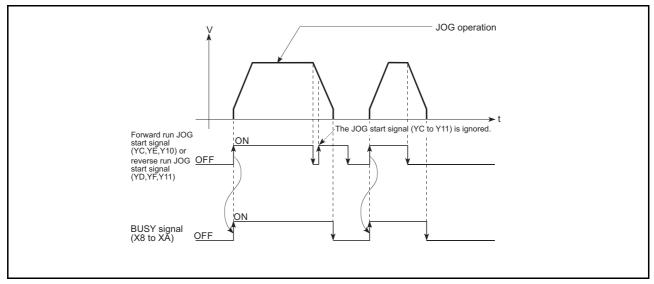


Figure 10.4 Operation when the JOG start signal (YC to Y11) is turned ON during deceleration

(4) When the "axis stop signal (Y4 to Y6)" is turned OFF after a stop caused by turning ON the "axis stop signal (Y4 to Y6)" with the "JOG start signal (YC to Y11)" ON

When the "axis stop signal (Y4 to Y6)" is turned OFF after a stop caused by turning ON the "axis stop signal (Y4 to Y6)" with the "JOG start signal (YC to Y11)" ON, JOG operation is not performed.

JOG operation can be started by turning the "JOG start signal (YC to Y11)" from OFF to ON again.

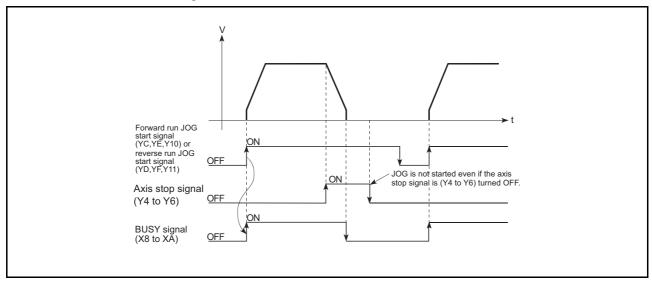


Figure 10.5 Operation when the axis stop signal (Y4 to Y6) is turned from ON to OFF with the JOG start signal (YC to Y11) ON

CHAPTER11 AUXILIARY FUNCTION

11.1 Outline of the Auxiliary Function

This function limits a control and add functions when performing OPR control, positioning control, and JOG operation. These auxiliary functions are performed by parameter setting, sequence programs, etc.

The "auxiliary function" has the following functions.

Table 11.1 Auxiliary function list

| Auxiliary function | Description | Reference |
|-----------------------|---|-----------|
| | If the command speed exceeds the "Pr.4 Speed limit value" during control, this | Section |
| Speed limit function | function limits the command speed to within the "Pr.4 Speed limit value" setting | 11.2 |
| | range. | |
| | This function changes the speed during the constant speed of speed control or JOG | |
| O | operation. | Section |
| Speed change function | Set the new speed in "Cd.1 New speed value" and change the speed according to | 11.3 |
| | "Cd.3 Speed change request". | |
| Software stroke limit | When a command is issued to the outside of the upper limit/lower limit stroke limit | Section |
| function | setting range, which are set in the parameters, this function does not perform a | 11.4 |
| Turicuon | control for that command. | 11.4 |
| Hardware stroke limit | This function executes the deceleration stop by the limit switch connected to the | Section |
| function | external device connector of the QD72P3C3. | 11.5 |
| ACC/DEC process | C process This function adjusts the acceleration/deceleration processing of control. | |
| function | | |



11.2 Speed Limit Function

If the command speed exceeds the "Speed limit value" during control, this function limits the command speed to within the "Speed limit value" setting range.

(1) Relation between the speed limit function and each control

The following table shows the relation between the "speed limit function" and each control.

Table 11.2 Relation between the speed limit function and each control

| Control type | | Speed limit function | Speed limit value | Operation when speed limit value is exceeded |
|----------------|--|----------------------------|--|--|
| | Machine OPR control | 0 | | Does not operate. |
| OPR control | Fast OPR control | © | Pr.4 Speed limit | "Out of OPR speed setting range (error code: 913)" error or "Out of creep speed setting range (error code: 914)" error occurs. (Refer to Section 4.2 Parameter List.) |
| Positioning | Position control (1-axis linear control) Speed control © | | "Out of speed range" warning (warning code: 20) occurs, and the axis is controlled by the speed limit value. | |
| control | Current value change | - | Setting value is invalid. | - |
| JOG operat | ion | 0 | Pr.4 Speed limit value | "Out of speed range" warning (warning code: 20) occurs, and the axis is controlled by the speed limit value. |

^{⊚:} Setting is required.

(2) Setting the speed limit function

To use the "speed limit function", set the "speed limit value" in the parameter as shown in the following table, and write it to the QD72P3C3. (The "speed limit value" depends on the motor used. Set it according to the motor used.)

The setting contents are enabled when the programmable controller CPU READY signal (Y0) is turned from OFF to ON.

Table 11.3 Relevant parameter

| Setting item | Setting value | Setting contents | Factory default value |
|------------------|---------------|--|-----------------------|
| Pr.4 Speed limit | | Set the speed limit value (maximum speed | 8000 |
| value | \rightarrow | during control). | (pulse/s) |

^{*} For details of the setting contents, refer to "Section 4.2 Parameter List".

^{- :} Setting not required (Setting value is invalid. If setting, use the default value or a value within the range where no error occurs.)

11.3

Speed Change Function

This function changes the speed within "Pr.4 Speed limit value" during the constant speed of speed control or JOG operation.

Set the new speed in "Cd.1 New speed value". The speed is changed according to "Cd.3 Speed change request".

The acceleration/deceleration time at speed change and deceleration stop time to stop control after speed change are the values set in " Cd.2 ACC/DEC time at speed change".

(1) Control contents

The following shows the operation during speed change.

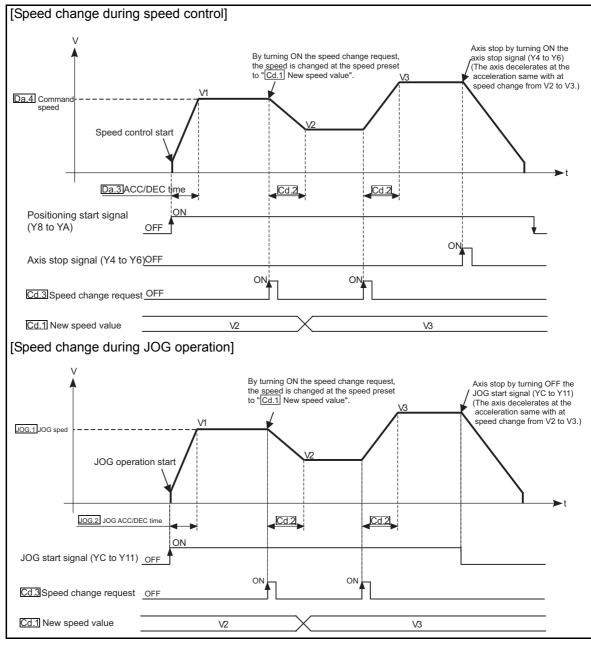


Figure 11.1 Speed change operation

ISOA CON

JOG OPERATION

11

FUNC

UNCTION

COMMON FUNCTION

DEDICATED INSTRUCTIONS

TROUBLESHOOTING 51 IN

(2) Precautions during control

(a) When turning ON the axis stop signal (Y4 to Y6) or OFF the JOG start signal (YC to Y11) during acceleration/deceleration using the speed change function, the axis continues decelerating at the accelerated velocity at the acceleration/deceleration until it reaches to "Pr.5" Bias speed at start", and then stops.

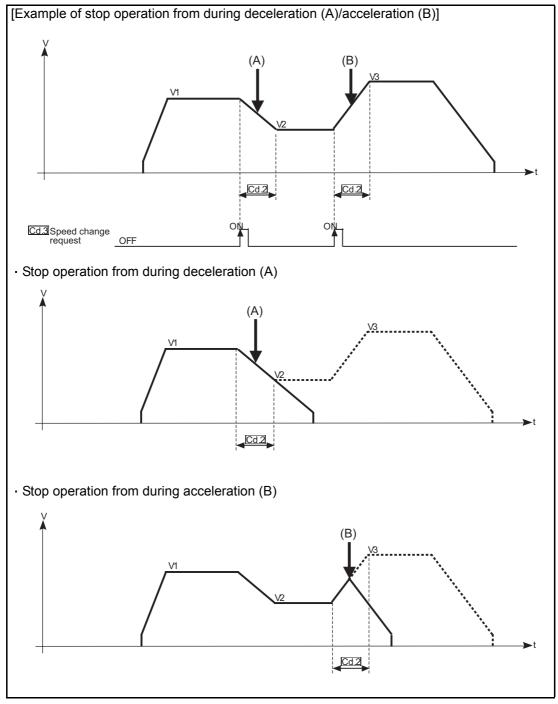


Figure 11.2 Operation when turning ON the axis stop signal (Y4 to Y6) or OFF the JOG start signal (YC to Y11) before the axis reaches to the speed change value

- (b) The speed cannot be changed in the following cases. (The speed change request is ignored.)
 - During deceleration started by turning ON the axis stop signal (Y4 to Y6)
 - During deceleration started by turning OFF the JOG start signal (YC to Y11)
- (c) If speed change request is made during position control, OPR control or acceleration/deceleration, "Speed change disabled" warning (warning code: 22) occurs and the speed cannot be changed.
- (d) If the value set in "Cd.1 New speed value" is equal to or more than "Pr.4 Speed limit value", "Out of speed range" warning (warning code: 20) occurs and the speed is controlled at "Pr.4 Speed limit value".

 Also, if the value set in "Cd.1 New speed value" is less than "Pr.5 Bias speed at start", "Out of speed range" warning (warning code: 20) occurs and the speed is controlled at "Pr.5 Bias speed at start".



11.4 Software Stroke Limit Function

This function sets the upper/lower limits of workpiece movable range using the address (Md.1 Current feed value) established by the machine OPR control and disables the movable command if it is issued to out of the setting range.

- This function works for "Md.1 Current feed value" and "Da.5 Positioning address/movement amount" (value of current value change).
- This function works at operation start and during operation.

Set the upper/lower limits of the workpiece movable range in "Pr.1 Software stroke limit upper limit value"/"Pr.2 Software stroke limit lower limit value".

(1) Movable region

The following figure shows the workpiece movable range when the software stroke limit function is used.

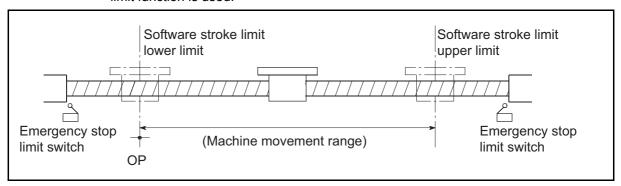


Figure 11.3 Workpiece movable range

11

(2) Software stroke limit check details

| | Check details | Processing at error |
|----|---|------------------------|
| 1) | " Md.1 Current feed value" out of the software stroke limit range is defined as an "error". | An "error" occurs. |
| 2) | "Da.5 Positioning address/movement amount" (value of current value change) out of the software stroke limit range is defined as an "error". | (Error code: 516, 517) |

(3) Relation between the software stroke limit function and each control

The following table shows the relation between the software stroke limit function and each control.

| Co | ontrol type | Software stroke limit check | Processing at check |
|---------------------|--|-----------------------------------|---|
| OPR control | control | | Unchecked |
| CONTROL | Fast OPR control | - | |
| | Position control (1-axis linear control) | 0 | (2) 1) and (2) 2) above are checked at operation start. Therefore, positioning control out of the software stroke limit range is not performed. |
| Positioning control | Speed control | 0* | (2) 1) above is checked. At operation start The axis does not start if the workpiece is out of the software stroke limit range. During operation The axis starts deceleration to a stop when it exceeds the software stroke limit range. |
| | Current value change | © | (2) 2) above is checked. If the value of current value change is out of the software stroke limit range, the current value is not changed. |
| JOG operation | | ⊚ [*] | (2) 1) above is checked. •At operation start The axis can be started only in the direction from the position out of the software stroke limit range to within the software stroke limit range (movable region). •During operation The axis starts deceleration to a stop when it exceeds the software stroke limit range. |

- ©: Checked
- O: Is not checked if the current feed value is not updated (refer to "Current feed value during speed control") during speed control.
- _ : Unchecked
 - * When the counter format is set to "ring counter" in intelligent function module switch setting, software stroke limit check is not made.



(4) Precautions during software stroke limit check

- A machine OPR control must be performed beforehand for the "software stroke limit function" to work properly.
- Due to processing inside of the QD72P3C3, the software stroke limit check may delay by 2.5ms at maximum.

(5) Setting the software stroke limit function

To use the "software stroke limit function", set the required values in the parameters shown in the following table, and write them to the QD72P3C3.

The setting contents are enabled when the programmable controller CPU READY signal (Y0) is turned from OFF to ON.

| Setting item | Setting value | Setting contents | Factory default value |
|--|---------------|--|-----------------------|
| Pr.1 Software stroke limit upper limit value | → | Set the upper limit value of the movable region. | 1073741823 |
| Pr.2 Software stroke limit lower limit value | → | Set the lower limit value of the movable region. | -1073741824 |

^{*} For details of the setting contents, refer to "Section 4.2 Parameter List".

Set the values so that the formula (Pr.1 Software stroke limit upper limit value) > (Pr.2 Software stroke limit lower limit value) is satisfied.

If this formula is not satisfied, "Software stroke limit upper/lower limit value error" (error code: 901) occurs.

Hardware Stroke Limit Function 11.5

DANGER

When wiring hardware stroke limit is required, wire it in negative logic and use normally closed contact. Setting positive logic and using normally open contact may result in serious accident.

> This function stops control (deceleration stop) by a signal input from the limit switch. To use this function, install limit switches to the upper limit/lower limits within physically movable range.

Stopping control before the axis reaches to the upper/lower limit in physically movable range prevents damage to equipment.

Normally, install the limit switches to "within the stroke limit for drive unit side/stroke end" to stop control before the axis reaches to the stroke limit for drive unit side/stroke end.

(1) Control contents

The following shows the operation of the hardware stroke limit function.

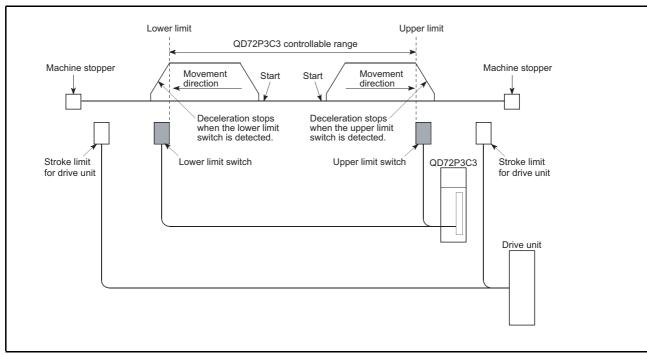
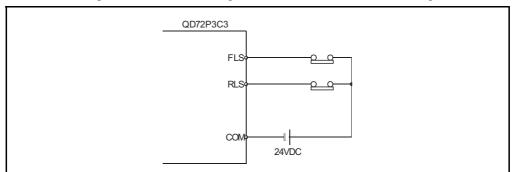


Figure 11.4 Operation chart of the hardware stroke limit function



(2) Hardware stroke limit wiring

To use the hardware stroke limit function, wire the terminals of the QD72P3C3 upper limit/lower limit signals as the figure below. (When "upper limit/lower limit signal input logic selection" in "intelligent function module switch setting" are default values)



Note) Wire the limit switch installed in the current feed value increase direction and the limit switch installed in address decrease direction as as upper limit and lower limit, respectively. If the limit switches are wired oppositely, the hardware stroke limit function does not operate normally and the motor does not stop.

Figure 11.5 Wiring when using the hardware stroke limit function

(3) Precautions during control

- (a) When the workpiece stops at out of controllable range for the QD72P3C3 (outside of the upper limit/lower limit switch) or is stopped by the hardware stroke limit detection, "OPR control" and "positioning control" cannot be started. To resume control, move the workpiece to in the controllable range of the QD72P3C3 with "JOG operation".
- (b) If "upper limit/lower limit logic selection" in "intelligent function module switch setting" are default values, the QD72P3C3 cannot perform positioning control when between FLS (upper limit signal) and COM or RLS (lower limit signal) and COM is open (including the case when they are not wired).

(4) When not using the hardware stroke limit function

When not using the hardware stroke limit function, wire the terminals of the QD72P3C3 upper limit/lower limit signals as the figure below. (When "upper limit/lower limit signal input logic selection" in "intelligent function module switch setting" are default values)

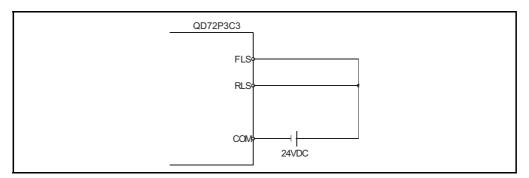


Figure 11.6 Wiring when not using the hardware stroke limit function

11.6 ACC/DEC Process Function

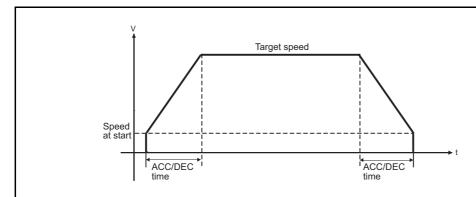
This function adjusts the acceleration/deceleration when OPR control, positioning control or JOG operation is performed.

Adjusting the acceleration/deceleration processing according to used equipment and control enables finer control.

Settable adjustment items regarding acceleration/deceleration, "speed at start", "target speed", "ACC/DEC time", and "ACC/DEC method".

(1) Control contents

(a) Relation among "speed at start", "ACC/DEC time", and "target speed"



Set the time that the axis reaches the "target speed" from "speed at start" in "ACC/DEC time. Set "speed at start", "target speed", and "ACC/DEC time" to each control individually. (For details, refer to "CHAPTER 4 DATA USED FOR POSITIONING CONTROL".)

| Control contents | Parameter set as "target speed" | Parameter set as "speed at start" | Parameter set as "ACC/DEC time" |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| OPR control | Pr.13 OPR speed | Pr.14 Creep speed | Pr.15 ACC/DEC time at OPR |
| Positioning control | Da.4 Command speed | Pr.5 Bias speed at start | Da.3 ACC/DEC time |
| JOG operation | JOG.1 JOG speed | Pr.5 Bias speed at start | JOG.2 JOG ACC/DEC time |

Figure 11.7 Relation among "speed at start", "ACC/DEC time", and "target speed"

(b) Handling of acceleration in the QD72P3C3 and actual ACC/DEC time Acceleration at acceleration/deceleration operation is calculated using "ACC/DEC time", "speed at start", "target speed", and "pulse unit". However, since acceleration is processed as integer value, time actually taken to acceleration/deceleration"actual ACC/DEC time" may differ from "ACC/DEC time".

⊠POINT

For calculation of "acceleration" and "time actually taken to acceleration/ deceleration", refer to the following.

Section 11.6.1 Calculating the actual ACC/DEC time



(2) Precautions

- (a) When the target speed is 1 (pulse/s), the set ACC/DEC time is ignored.
- (b) If the ACC/DEC pattern which does not have the constant speed part and whose movement amount is small for the ACC/DEC time, the axis does not operate at the set ACC/DEC time. In this case, review the setting contents.

11.6.1 Calculating the actual ACC/DEC time

"Acceleration*" and "time taken to the actual acceleration/deceleration" during acceleration/deceleration operation can be calculated by the "ACC/DEC time calculation function" in GX Configurator-PT.

(1) Calculating using GX Configurator-PT

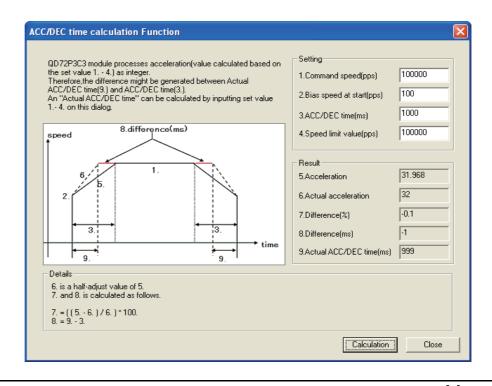
(a) Enter parameters required for calculating acceleration into the "Setting" 1. to 4. Parameters entered to the "Setting" 1. to 3. depend on control contents.

| Control contents | Parameter entered to 1. | Parameter entered to 2. | Parameter entered to 3. |
|---------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| OPR control | Pr.13 OPR speed | Pr.14 Creep speed | Pr.15 ACC/DEC time at OPR |
| Positioning control | Da.4 Command speed | Pr.5 Bias speed at start | Da.3 ACC/DEC time |
| JOG operation | JOG.1 JOG speed | Pr.5 Bias speed at start | JOG.2 JOG ACC/DEC time |

Enter "Pr.4 Speed limit value" for the "Setting" 4.

(b) Click Calculation. Calculation results are displayed in the "Result" 5. to 9.

| 5. A | cceleration | eration Displays the acceleration calculated according to the "Setting" 1. to 4. | |
|--|---|--|--|
| 6. A | ctual | Displays the rounded value of 5. Acceleration. Actual acceleration/deceleration | |
| acce | peleration operation is performed with this acceleration. | | |
| | Difference | Displays the difference between 5. Acceleration and 6. Actual acceleration. (The | |
| | (%) | displayed value is the difference over 5. Acceleration.) | |
| Difference Displays the difference between 3. ACC/DEC time and | | Displays the difference between 3. ACC/DEC time and 9. Actual ACC/DEC time | |
| | (ms) | (9 3.). | |
| 9. Actual ACC/ | | Diaplays the actual ACC/DEC time | |
| DEC | C time (ms) | Displays the actual ACC/DEC time. | |





(2) Calculation example of "5.Acceleration" and "9.Actual ACC/DEC time" Calculating formula for "5. Acceleration" is shown below.

5) Acceleration =
$$\frac{\text{(1) Target speed } - \text{ 2) Speed at start)} \times 8}{3) \, \text{ACC/DEC time} \times \text{Pulse unit}^*}$$

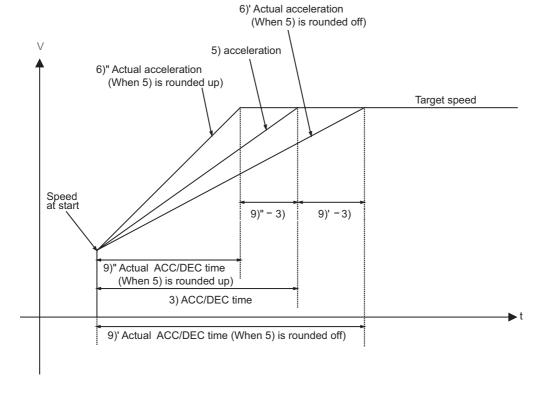
* Pulse unit changes according to the value set to "4. Speed limit value (Pr.4)" as the table below.

| " Pr.4 Speed limit value" | 1 to 8000 | 8001 to 32000 | 32001 to 64000 | 64001 to 100000 |
|---------------------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|-----------------|
| Pulse unit | 1-pulse unit | 4-pulse unit | 8-pulse unit | 25-pulse unit |

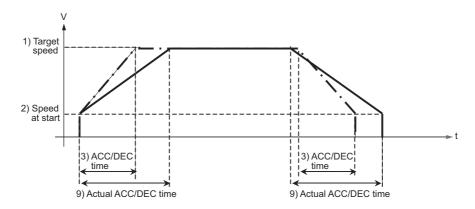
"6. Actual acceleration" is a value rounds "5. Acceleration" to the nearest whole number*.

Therefore, "9. Actual ACC/DEC time" and "3. ACC/DEC time" may differ as shown below.

* However, if "5. Acceleration" is less than 1, "6. Actual acceleration" is rounded up to 1.



[Calculation example 1: "9. Actual ACC/DEC time" is longer than "3. ACC/DEC time"]



When "1. Target speed" is 100000pps, "2. Speed at start" is 100pps, "3. ACC/DEC time" is 990ms and pulse unit is 25 ("4. Speed limit value (Pr.4)) is 100000pps), "9. Actual ACC/DEC time" is calculated by the following formula.

• 5) Acceleration =
$$\frac{\text{(1) Target speed - 2) Speed at start)} \times 8}{3) \text{ ACC/DEC time} \times \text{Pulse unit*}} = \frac{(100000 - 100) \times 8}{990 \times 25} = 32.29$$

• 6) Actual acceleration = 32

7) Difference (difference between acceleration and actual acceleration when using acceleration as the base.)
$$= \frac{5) \text{ Acceleration} - 6) \text{ Actual acceleration}}{6) \text{ Actual acceleration}} \times 100$$
$$= \frac{32.290 - 32}{32} \times 100$$
$$= 0.9(\%)$$

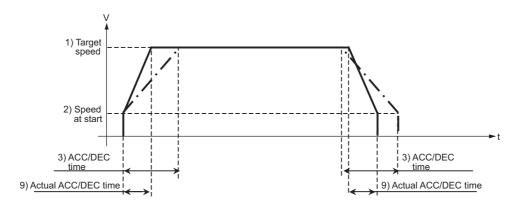
• 9) Actual ACC/DEC time = 3) ACC/DEC time+
$$\left(\frac{7) \text{ Difference}}{100} \times 3\right)$$
 ACC/DEC time} = 990 + $\left(\frac{0.9}{100} \times 990\right)$ = 999 (ms)

Set "speed at start", "target speed", and "ACC/DEC time" to each control individually. (For details, refer to "CHAPTER 4 DATA USED FOR POSITIONING CONTROL".)

| Control contents | Parameter set as "target speed" | Parameter set as "speed at start" | Parameter set as "ACC/ DEC time" |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| OPR control | Pr.13 OPR speed | Pr.14 Creep speed | Pr.15 ACC/DEC time at OPR |
| Positioning control | Da.4 Command speed | Pr.5 Bias speed at start | Da.3 ACC/DEC time |
| JOG operation | JOG.1 JOG speed | Pr.5 Bias speed at start | JOG.2 JOG ACC/DEC time |



[Calculation example 2: "9. Actual ACC/DEC time" is shorter than "3. ACC/DEC time"]



When "1. Target speed" is 100000pps, "2. Speed at start" is 100pps, "3. ACC/DEC time" is 1000ms and pulse unit is 25 ("4. Speed limit value ($\frac{Pr.4}{}$) is 100000pps), "9. Actual ACC/DEC time" is calculated by the following formula.

• 5) Acceleration =
$$\frac{\text{(1) Target speed - 2) Speed at start)} \times 8}{3) \text{ ACC/DEC time} \times \text{Pulse unit}^*} = \frac{(100000 - 100) \times 8}{1000 \times 25} = 31.968$$

• 6) Actual acceleration = 32

7) Difference (difference between acceleration and actual acceleration when using acceleration as the base.)
$$= \frac{5) \text{Acceleration} - 6) \text{ Actual acceleration}}{6) \text{ Actual acceleration}} \times 100$$
$$= \frac{31.968 - 32}{32} \times 100$$
$$= -0.1(\%)$$

• 8) Actual ACC/DEC time = 3) ACC/DEC time +
$$\left(\frac{7) \text{ Difference}}{100} \times 3\right)$$
 ACC/DEC time = $1000 + \left(\frac{-0.1}{100} \times 1000\right)$ = 999 (ms)

Set "speed at start", "target speed", and "ACC/DEC time" to each control individually. (For details, refer to "CHAPTER 4 DATA USED FOR POSITIONING CONTROL".)

| Control contents | Parameter set as "target speed" | Parameter set as "speed at start" | Parameter set as "ACC/ DEC time" |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| OPR control | Pr.13 OPR speed | Pr.14 Creep speed | Pr.15 ACC/DEC time at OPR |
| Positioning control | Da.4 Command speed | Pr.5 Bias speed at start | Da.3 ACC/DEC time |
| JOG operation | JOG.1 JOG speed | Pr.5 Bias speed at start | JOG.2 JOG ACC/DEC time |

CHAPTER12 COUNTER FUNCTION

This chapter describes the counter function of the QD72P3C3.

12.1 Outline of Counter Function

12.1.1 Types of pulse input method

There are four kinds of the pulse input methods: CW/CCW pulse input and 2-phase pulse input (1, 2 or 4 multiples).

Select the pulse input method in the "pulse input mode" of the intelligent function module switch on GX Developer. For setting details, refer to Section 5.6.

The following table shows the pulse input methods and count timing.

| Pulse input method | | C | Count timing |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------------|--|
| CW/CCW | For addition count | φA φB | Counts on the rising edge (\uparrow) of ϕ A. |
| CW/CCW | For subtraction count | φ _A | Counts on the rising edge (\uparrow) of ϕ B. |
| 1 multiple of 2 | For addition count | φA φB | When ϕA is OFF, counts on the falling edge (\downarrow) of ϕB . |
| phases ^{*2} | For subtraction count | φA φB | When ϕB is OFF, counts on the falling edge (\downarrow) of ϕA . |
| 2 multiples of 2 | For addition count | φA | When ϕA is ON, counts on the rising edge (↑) of ϕB . When ϕA is OFF, counts on the falling edge (↓) of ϕB . |
| phases*2 | For subtraction count | φ _A | When ϕB is ON, counts on the rising edge (↑) of ϕA . When ϕB is OFF, counts on the falling edge (↓) of ϕA . |
| 4 multiples of 2 | For addition count | ΦA | When ϕ B is OFF, counts on the rising edge (↑) of ϕ A. When ϕ B is ON, counts on the falling edge (↓) of ϕ A. When ϕ A is ON, counts on the rising edge (↑) of ϕ B. When ϕ A is OFF, counts on the falling edge (↓) of ϕ B. |
| phases | For subtraction count | ΦA | When ϕ B is ON, counts on the rising edge (↑) of ϕ A. When ϕ B is OFF, counts on the falling edge (↓) of ϕ A. When ϕ A is OFF, counts on the rising edge (↑) of ϕ B. When ϕ A is ON, counts on the falling edge (↓) of ϕ B. |



⊠IMPORTANT-

- * 1: The module may not be able to operate normally if each I/O signal logic is set incorrectly. Pay special attention when changing the setting from the default value.
- * 2: When using the input method of either 1 multiple of 2 phases or 2 multiples of 2 phases, be sure to input 2-phase pulses. With these input methods, pulses are counted according to the changes between phase A and phase B.

12.1.2 Reading count values

Count operation starts when the count enable command (Y1 to Y1E) is turned ON.

Count values are stored to "Md.3 Count value" in 31-bit signed binary.

Since the contents of "Md.3 Count value" are automatically updated by count operation,

the latest count value can be read from "Md.3 Count value".

For details of count operation, refer to Section 12.4.

| ltem | Buffer memory address | | | |
|------------------|-----------------------|-----|-----|--|
| item | CH1 CH2 | | CH3 | |
| Countries Co | 74 | 174 | 274 | |
| Md.3 Count value | 75 | 175 | 275 | |

12.1.3 Selecting counter format

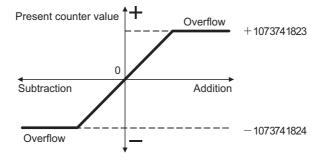
Select the linear counter or ring counter in the intelligent function module switch setting of GX Developer.

- For setting details of counter format, refer to Section 5.6.
- For details of linear counter, refer to Section 12.2.
- For details of ring counter, refer to Section 12.3.

12.2 Linear Counter Function

(1) Linear counter operation

When the linear counter is selected, counting is operated in a range between - 1073741824 (lower limit value) and 1073741823 (upper limit value).



(2) Overflow

- (a) When the linear counter is selected for the counter format, if the present value falls below -1073741824 (lower limit value) in subtraction or exceeds 1073741823 (upper limit value) in addition, an "Overflow" warning (warning code: 27) occurs.
- (b) If an overflow occurs, 1 is stored in the overflow detection flag (Md.7 Status: b3) of the buffer memory, and counting is stopped. Even if a pulse is input in that condition, "Md.3 Count value" does not change from -1073741824 or 1073741823.
- (c) An overflow can be cancelled by presetting the "Md.3 Count value" to the value in the range between -1073741824 and 1073741823.

Executing preset stores 0 in the overflow detection flag (Md.7 Status: b3) of the buffer memory, allowing restart of counting.

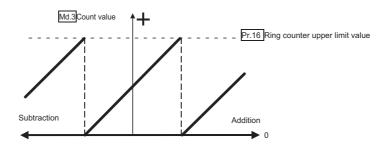
Note that the values stored in the "Md.6 Axis/CH Warning code" and the ON status of the Axis/CH warning occurrence signal (X4 to X6) are not reset until the error is reset. Reset the error by turning ON the Axis/CH error reset signal (Y1 to Y3) after counting is restarted by the preset function.



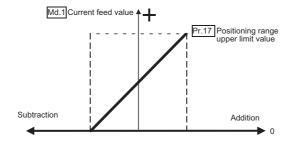
12.3 Ring Counter Function

(1) Ring counter operation

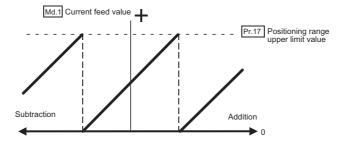
(a) When the ring counter is selected, counting is repeated within the range between0 and "Pr.16 Ring counter upper limit value -1".No overflow occurs when the ring counter is selected.



- (b) When the ring counter is selected, the positioning range is from 0 to "Pr.17 Positioning range upper limit value -1".
 - When positioning control is performed in absolute system, the movement amount is limited between 0 to "Pr.17 Positioning range upper limit value -1".



When positioning control in incremental system, speed control, and JOG operation are performed, the current feed value is repeatedly updated between 0 and "Pr.17 Positioning range upper limit -1".

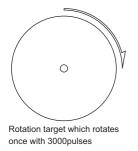


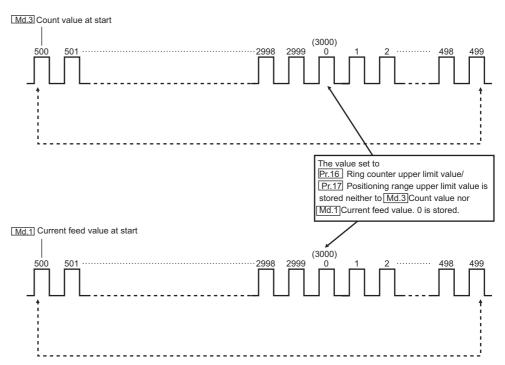
"Pr.17 Positioning range upper limit value", the angle of the rotation target can be controlled, checking the actual position at the same time.

The following shows the operation when controlling a rotation target which rotates once with 3000 pulses.

(Conditions)

- "Pr.16 Ring counter upper limit value"/"Pr.17 Positioning range upper limit value": 3000,
- "Md.3 Count value"/"Md.1 Current feed value": 500





(2) Precautions

- (a) When the ring counter is selected, the supported counter functions are limited.
 - · Preset function: Supported
 - Coincidence detection function: Not supported

⊠POINT

When 0 is set to "Pr.16 Ring counter upper limit value", the counting range is from 0 to 1073741823.

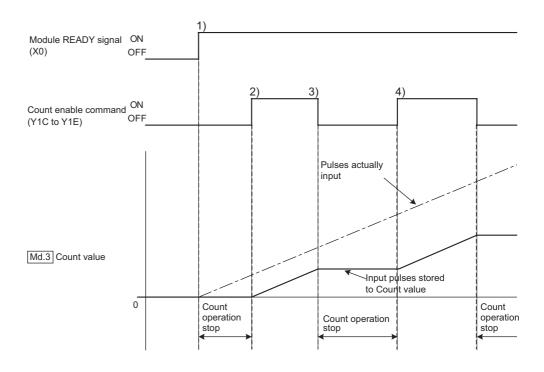
POSITIONING CONTROL

JOG OPERATION



12.4 Count Enable Function

The following shows the relationship between the count enable command (Y1C to Y1E) and "Md.3 Count value".



| No. | Description |
|-----|---|
| 1) | Count operation does not start yet when the module READY signal (X0) turns ON. |
| 2) | Count operation starts when the count enable command (Y1C to Y1E) is turned ON. |
| 3) | Count operation stops when the count enable command (Y1C to Y1E) is turned OFF. |
| 3) | This time, "Md.3 Count value" retains the last value before counting has stopped. |
| 4) | Count operation restarts when the count enable command (Y1C to Y1E) is turned ON. |
| | "Md.3 Count value" is updated from the retained value. |

⊠POINT

When the setting value of "Cd.7 Coincidence detection point setting" is changed, change the count enable command (Y1C to Y1E) from ON to OFF, and again to ON.

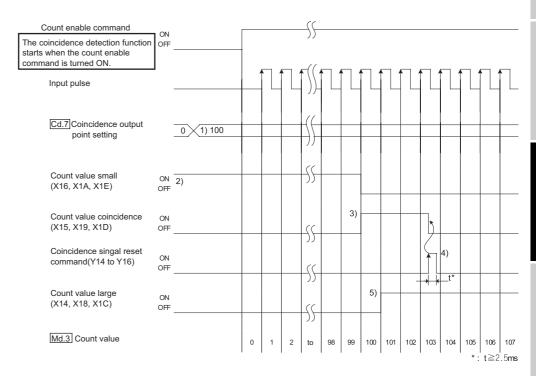
12.5 Coincidence Detection Function

This function compares " $\boxed{\text{Md.3}}$ Count value" with a count value set in advance, and outputs signals when the values coincide.

The coincidence detection can be set for each channel in units of one points.

(1) Operation of coincidence detection

To use the coincidence detection function, set "Pr.18 Coincidence detection setting" to "1: Coincidence detection requested".



| No. | Description |
|-----|---|
| | Set the value for detecting coincidence (100) to "Cd.7 Coincidence detection point setting" in advance. |
| 1) | The coincidence detection starts using the value of "Cd.7 Coincidence |
| | detection point setting" when the count enable command (Y1C to Y1E) is |
| | turned ON. |
| 2) | When "Md.3 Count value" is smaller than "Cd.7 Coincidence detection point |
| -, | setting", the count value small (X16, X1A, and X1E) turns ON. |
| | When "Md.3 Count value" coincides with "Cd.7 Coincidence detection point |
| 3) | setting", the count value small (X16, X1A, and X1E) turns OFF and the count |
| | value coincidence (X15, X19, and X1D) turns ON. |
| | The coincidence signal reset command (Y14 to Y16) is turned ON and the |
| 4) | count value coincidence (X15, X19, and X1D) is reset. If the count value |
| 4) | coincidence (X15, X19, and X1D) remains ON, the next coincidence signal |
| | cannot be output. |
| 5) | When "Md.3 Count value" is larger than "Cd.7 Coincidence detection point |
| 0) | setting", the count value large (X14, X18, and X1C) turns ON. |

POSITIONING CONTROL



⊠POINT

When the first programmable controller CPU READY signal (Y0) is turned ON after power-ON, the count value coincidence (X15, X19, and X1D) turns ON since "Cd.7" Coincidence detection point setting" is set to zero. Therefore, write any value other than zero to "Cd.7" Coincidence detection point setting" and change the count enable command (Y1C to Y1E) from OFF to ON, and again to OFF.
 Note that the ON time must be 2.5ms or longer.

• The QD72P3C3 internal processing of coincidence detection may cause the count value large (X14, X18, and X1C) or the count value small (X16, X1A, and X1E) to turn ON when the count value coincidence (X15, X19, and X1D) status changes from OFF to ON.

(2) Coincidence detection interrupt function

This function generates an interrupt request to the programmable controller CPU during coincidence detection.

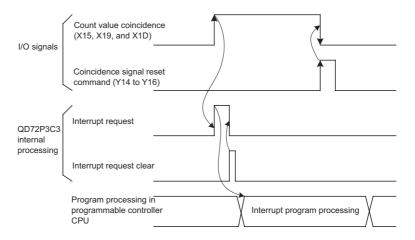
This interrupt request enables the start of interrupt processing programs. (When using this function with the Q00JCPU/Q00CPU/Q01CPU, select the CPU of function version B or later.)

(a) Up to 16-point interrupt factors (SI) are allowed for a single MELSECNET-Q series intelligent function module.

As shown in the table below, the QD72P3C3 has 3-point interrupt factors (SI) for coincidence detection.

| SI No. | Interrupt factor | | | | |
|---------|---|--|--|--|--|
| 0 | Channel 1: Coincidence detection of coincidence detection point | | | | |
| 1 | Channel 2: Coincidence detection of coincidence detection point | | | | |
| 2 | Channel 3: Coincidence detection of coincidence detection point | | | | |
| 3 to 15 | Reserved | | | | |

Timing of interrupt signal generation

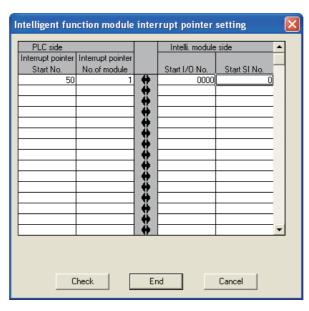


- (b) It takes approx. 150μ s from when the QD72P3C3 detects coincidence until it makes an interrupt request to a programmable controller CPU.
- (c) Set the interrupt factors (SI) and interrupt pointers of the programmable controller CPU on the screen displayed by selecting [PLC parameter] - [PLC system] -"Intelligent function module setting" - "Interrupt pointer settings".
 - PLC side "Interrupt pointer Start No."
 Set the start interrupt pointer number of the programmable controller CPU.
 Setting range: 50 to 255
 - CPU side [Interrupt pointer No. of module]
 Set the number of interrupt executing conditions set in "interrupt setting".
 Setting range: 1 to 16
 - 3) Intelli. module side "Start I/O No."

 Set the start I/O number of the intelligent function module for which interrupt setting has been made.

 Setting range: 0000 to 0FF0 (H)
 - 4) Intelli. module side "Start SI No."
 Set the interrupt pointer number of intelligent function module set to "interrupt (SI) No." in interrupt setting.
 Setting range: 0 to 15

The following shows a setting example where SI 0 to 2 of the QD72P3C3 in the slot of start I/O No. 20 are assigned to interrupt pointers I50 to I55.

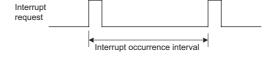




- (d) The following two methods are available for using particular SI numbers only.
 - Using the interrupt pointer setting with parameters
 Only the interrupt factors, starting from the "Start SI No." for the number set at
 "Interrupt pointer No. of module" in the [Intelligent function module interrupt
 pointer setting] screen, are used.
 - For example, when the "Start SI No." and "Interrupt pointer No. of module" are set to 1 and 2 respectively, only SI 1 and 2 can be used.
 - The interrupt function is not used if the interrupt pointer setting with parameters has not been made.
 - 2) Using the IMASK instruction from the sequence program With the IMASK instruction, whether to enable or disable (interrupt mask) the interrupt program execution can be set to each interrupt pointer number. For details of the IMASK instruction, refer to QCPU (Q Mode)/QnACPU Programming Manual (Common Instructions).

⊠POINT

- A coincidence detection interrupt occurs when the count value coincidence signal rises (from OFF to ON).
 This means that, unless the count value coincidence signal is turned OFF
- by performing coincidence signal reset, the next interrupt request is not issued.
- When the interrupt occurrence interval is within "interrupt delay time (approx. 100 to 200 μs) + interrupt program processing time", "Watch dog timer error"of the CPU may occur and/or an interrupt request may not be detected. For details, refer to QCPU (Q Mode)/QnACPU Programming Manual (Common Instructions).



Preset Function 12.6

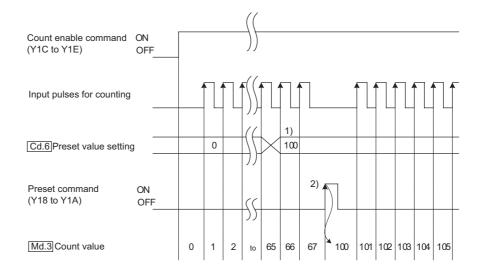
This function replaces "Md.3 Count value" to an arbitrary value.

An arbitrary value to be replaced is called a preset value.

This function is used to start counting pulses from the preset value.

(1) Preset function operation

The preset function is activated by turning the preset command (Y18 to Y1A) ON.



| No. | Description | | | | | |
|-----|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| 1) | Write an arbitrary value to "Cd.6 Preset value setting". | | | | | |
| 2) | When the preset command (Y18 to Y1A) rises (from OFFtoON), a value in | | | | | |
| 2) | "Cd.6 Preset value setting" is preset to "Md.3 Count value". | | | | | |

⊠POINT

The preset function can be executed regardless of the ON/OFF status of the count enable command (Y1C to Y1E).



12.7 Current Feed Value, Count Value Simultaneous Change Function

This function stores the same value in " Md.1 Current feed value" and " Md.3 Count value" by performing current value change or preset function.

For details of current value change, refer to "Section 9.2.4 Current value change". For details of preset function, refer to "Section 12.6 Preset Function".

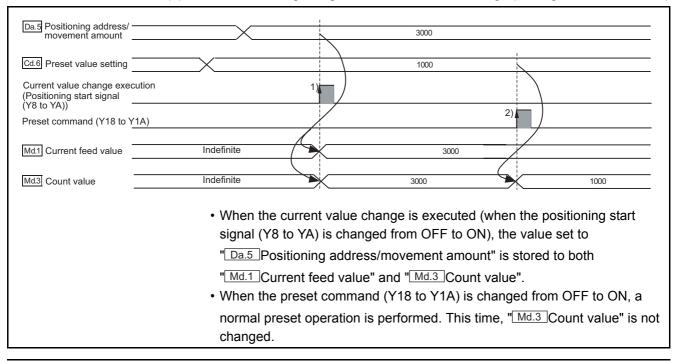
(1) Operation pattern

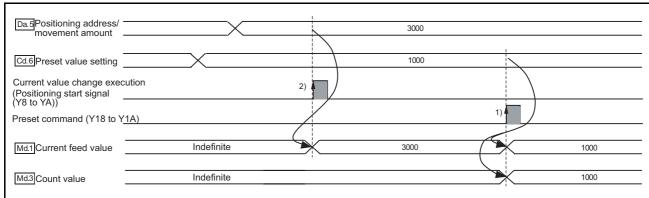
To use this function, an operation pattern needs to be set for "Pr.9 Current feed value, count value simultaneous change function selection".

The operating conditions and value stored to both " Md.1 Current feed value" and " Md.3 Count value" depend on the operation pattern. (Refer to the table below.)

| | O | Stored value | | | |
|---|---|---------------------------|---------------------------|--|--|
| Setting value of Pr.9 | Operating condition | Md.1 Current feed value | Md.3 Count value | | |
| 1: Count value changed together at current value | (Desitioning start ON) | | Da.5 Positioning address/ | | |
| change | Preset command ON | - | Cd.6 Preset value setting | | |
| 2: Current feed value changed together at preset | Current value change execution (Positioning start ON) | Da.5 Positioning address/ | - | | |
| together at preset | Preset command ON | Cd.6 Preset value setting | Cd.6 Preset value setting | | |
| 3: Values changed both at current value change and at | Current value change execution (Positioning start ON) | Da.5 Positioning address/ | Da.5 Positioning address/ | | |
| preset | Preset command ON | Cd.6 Preset value setting | Cd.6 Preset value setting | | |

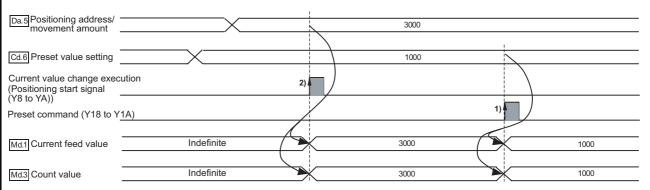
(a) Count value changed together at current value change (Setting value of Pr.9:1)





- When the preset command (Y18 to Y1A) is changed from OFF to ON, a
 value in "Cd.6 Preset value setting" is stored to both "Md.1 Current feed
 value" and "Md.3 Count value".
- When current value change is executed (when the positioning start signal (Y8 to YA) is changed from OFF to ON), a normal current value change control is performed. This time, "Md.3 Count value" is not changed.

(c) 3: Values changed both at current value change and at preset (Setting value of Pr.9:3)



- When the current value change is executed (when the positioning start signal (Y8 to YA) is changed from OFF to ON), the value set to
 "Da.5 Positioning address/movement amount" is stored to both
 "Md.1 Current feed value" and "Md.3 Count value".
- When the preset command (Y18 to Y1A) is changed from OFF to ON, a
 value in "Cd.6 Preset value setting" is stored to both "Md.1 Current feed
 value" and "Md.3 Count value".

(2) Precautions

"Md.1 Current feed value" is not changed by the preset command (Y18 to Y1A) during positioning control.

When "Pr.9 Current feed value, count value simultaneous change function selection" is set to either "2: Current feed value changed together at preset" or "3: Values changed both at current value change and at preset", a warning "Preset disabled" (warning code: 23) occurs when the preset command (Y18 to Y1A) is changed to ON during positioning control.

⊠POINT -

The current feed value, count value simultaneous change function can be executed regardless of the ON/OFF status of the count enable command (Y1C to Y1E).

12.8 Response Delay Time

When using the counter function, response delay time needs to be considered.

(1) Operation and control affected by response delay time

Response delay time is the maximum time to perform the following operation and control.

- (a) Time before count operation starts after the CH □ count enable command (Y1C to Y1E) is turned ON.
- (b) Time before the value in the "Md.3 Count value" is updated after the CH □ preset command (Y18 to Y1A) is turned ON.

(2) Response delay time

Response delay time is calculated by the following formula:

- (a) Scan time of sequence program

 Scan time affects the delay of I/O signals.
 - The use of direct access inputs (DX) and direct access outputs (DY) can minimize the delay.
- (b) Control cycle (2.5ms) of QD72P3C3 Up to 5ms (Control cycle (2.5ms) of QD72P3C3 \times 2) of delay occurs during the time when the QD72P3C3 reads the output signal and buffer memory updated by the sequence program and completes processing.



CHAPTER13 COMMON FUNCTION

This chapter describes details of the common function of the QD72P3C3.

13.1 Outline of Common Function

"Common function" is the generic term for functions operable as necessary, regardless of the control method.

These common functions can be executed using GX Developer.

For details of GX Developer, refer to the GX Developer Operating Manual.

The following table shows the details of "common function".

| Common function | Description | Operating method | | |
|---------------------|---|---|--|--|
| External I/O signal | This function changes the external I/O | Set the switches on the [I/O assignment] tab in the | | |
| • | signal logic to match the device | [Qn[H] Parameter] screen of GX Developer. | | |
| logic switching | connected to the QD72P3C3. | (Intelligent function module switch) | | |
| | | Monitors the external I/O signal information on the | | |
| External I/O signal | This function monitors the external I/O | [Module's Detailed Information] screen, which can | | |
| monitor | signal status. | be displayed from the [System Monitor] screen of | | |
| | | GX Developer. | | |

13.2 External I/O Signal Logic Switching Function

This function changes the external I/O signal logic to match the device connected to the QD72P3C3.

The following table shows the external I/O signals whose logic is switchable.

| I/O classification | Signal name | Symbol | Remarks |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|----------------------------|
| | Zero signal | PG0□ | |
| Input | Near-point dog signal | DOG□ | ☐ of the symbol indicates |
| | Upper/Lower limit signal | FLS□, RLS□ | the axis or channel number |
| Output | Pulse output F, pulse output R | PULSE F□, PULSE R□ | (1 to 3). |
| Output | Deviation counter clear | CLEAR□ | |

(1) Setting contents

Make settings at "Switch setting" (for intelligent function module) on the [I/O assignment] tab in the [PLC Parameter] screen of GX Developer. For details of the settings, refer to "Section 5.6 Intelligent Function Module Switch Setting".

(2) Precautions for setting

(a) The switch settings become effective after power-ON or programmable controller CPU reset.

The settings cannot be changed during operation.

(b) The module may not be able to operate normally if each I/O signal logic is set incorrectly.

Before setting, check the specifications of the device to be used.



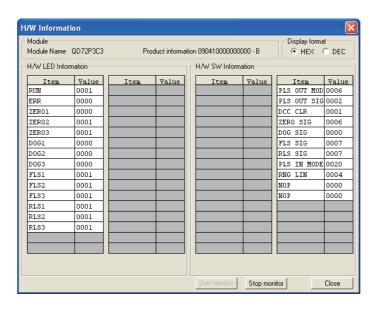
13.3 External I/O Signal Monitor Function

This function monitors the module information, external I/O signal information, and intelligent function module switch setting status on the screen displayed by clicking the "H/W Information" button on the [Module's Detailed Information] screen, which can be displayed from the [System Monitor] screen of GX Developer (SW7D5C-GPPW-E or later).

[Setting procedure]

[Diagnostics] → [System monitor] → select "QD72P3C3" → [Module's Detailed

Information...] →



[H/W LED Information]

The following information is displayed at "H/W LED Information" on the [H/W Information] screen.

| Item | Signal name | Value | | | | |
|-------|---------------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| RUN | "RUN" LED of the QD72P3C3 | 0: The LED is OFF. | | | | |
| ERR. | "ERR." LED of the QD72P3C3 | " LED of the QD72P3C3 1: The LED is ON or flashing. | | | | |
| ZERO1 | Zero signal of Axis 1 | | | | | |
| ZERO2 | Zero signal of Axis 2 | | | | | |
| ZERO3 | Zero signal of Axis 3 | | | | | |
| DOG1 | Near-point dog signal of Axis 1 | | | | | |
| DOG2 | Near-point dog signal of Axis 2 | | | | | |
| DOG3 | Near-point dog signal of Axis 3 | 0: OFF, 1: ON | | | | |
| FLS1 | Upper limit signal of Axis 1 | 0.011, 1.01 | | | | |
| FLS2 | Upper limit signal of Axis 2 | | | | | |
| FLS3 | Upper limit signal of Axis 3 | | | | | |
| RLS1 | Lower limit signal of Axis 1 | | | | | |
| RLS2 | Lower limit signal of Axis 2 | | | | | |
| RLS3 | Lower limit signal of Axis 3 | | | | | |

[H/W SW Information]

The setting status of the intelligent function module switches is displayed.

| Item | Signal name | Correspo | onding switch | Value |
|-----------------|--|----------|---------------|---|
| PLS OUT MODE | Pulse output mode | | 0 to 2 bits | |
| PLS OUT | Pulse output logic | | 4 to 6 bits | |
| SIG | selection | Switch 1 | 4 10 0 0115 | |
| DCC CLR | Deviation counter clear output logic selection | SWILCH | 8 to 10 bits | |
| ZERO SIG | Zero signal input logic selection | | 12 to 14 bits | |
| DOG SIG | Near-point dog signal input logic selection | | 0 to 2 bits | For details, refer to "Section 5.6 Intelligent Function Module Switch |
| FLS SIG | Lower limit signal input logic selection | Switch 2 | 4 to 6 bits | Setting". |
| RLS SIG | Upper limit signal input logic selection | | 8 to 10 bits | |
| PLS IN MODE | Pulse input mode | Switch 3 | 0 to 5 bits | |
| RNF LIN | Counter format | | 8 to 10 bits | |
| NOP | - | S | witch 4 | |
| NOP | - | Switch 5 | | |
| · | | | | |



CHAPTER14 DEDICATED INSTRUCTIONS

14.1 Dedicated Instruction List and Applicable Devices

(1) Dedicated instruction list

| Application | Dedicated instruction | Description | Reference |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|---|-----------------|
| Positioning start | ZP.PSTRT□ | Selects positioning control, machine OPR control, and fast OPR control for the specified axis of the QD72P3C3 and starts the control. | Section 14.3 |
| Direct positioning start | ZP.DSTRT□ | Sets the positioning data to the specified axis of the QD72P3C3 and starts the positioning control. | Section 14.4 |
| Speed change | ZP.SPCHG□ | Changes the speed of the specified axis of the QD72P3C3 by setting the speed changing parameters. | Section 14.5 |

(2) Applicable device

The following table shows the devices applicable to the dedicated instructions.

| Internal | device | File register | Constant |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|---------------|----------|
| Bit [*] | Bit [*] Word | | Constant |
| X,Y,M,L,F,V,B T,ST,C,D,W | | R,ZR | - |

^{*} Word device bit specification can be used as bit data.

Word device bit can be specified as "word device.bit number".

(Specify the bit number in hexadecimal.)

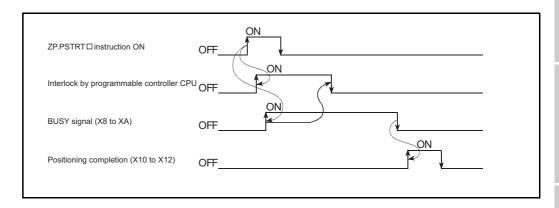
For example, bit 10 of D0 is specified as "D0.A".

Note, however, that timers (T), retentive timers (ST), and counters (C) are not subject to bit specification.

Interlock for Dedicated Instruction Execution 14.2

Dedicated instructions cannot be executed to different axes simultaneously. If that occurs, the second and subsequent instructions are ignored due to an interlock of the programmable controller CPU. (No error occurs.)

The following shows the timing of interlock for the positioning start dedicated instruction (ZP.PSTRT□).

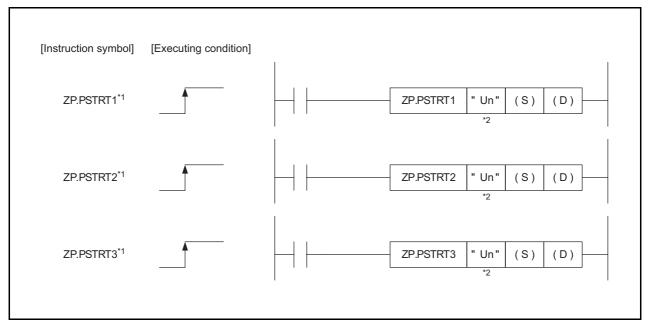




14.3 ZP.PSTRT1, ZP.PSTRT2, ZP.PSTRT3

Selects the start method (positioning control, machine OPR control or fast OPR control) for the specified axis and starts the positioning control.

| | | | | Αŗ | plicable de | vice | | | |
|---------|---------|----------|----------|-----|------------------|---------------------------|-------------|----------|-------|
| Setting | Interna | l device | File | | ct device ∖∖□ | Intelligent function | Index | Constant | |
| data | Bit | Word | register | Bit | Word | module device U□\G□ | register Zn | К, Н, \$ | Other |
| (S) | - | (|) | | | - | | - | - |
| (D) | 0 | 0 | - | - | | | - | - | |



- * 1 When describing shared information for ZP.PSTRT1, ZP.PSTRT2, and ZP.PSTRT3, "ZP.PSTRT : is used
- * 2 If the originating station is a Basic model QCPU (function version B or later), or Universal model QCPU, "" (double quotation) of the first argument can be omitted.

(1) Setting data

| Setting data | Description | Set by ^{*3} | Data type |
|--------------|--|----------------------|-----------|
| "I lo" | "Un" Start I/O number of the QD72P3C3 (00 to FD: First two digits when I/O signals are expressed in 3-digit) User | | 1 hito |
| Off | | | 1 bits |
| (S) | Start number of the device in which control data is stored | - | Device |
| | Start number of the bit device to be turned ON for one scan upon | | |
| (D) | completion of the instruction | System | Bit |
| | ((D)+1) also turns ON at error completion. | | |

^{* 3} Local devices and file registers for each program cannot be used for setting data.

(2) Control data

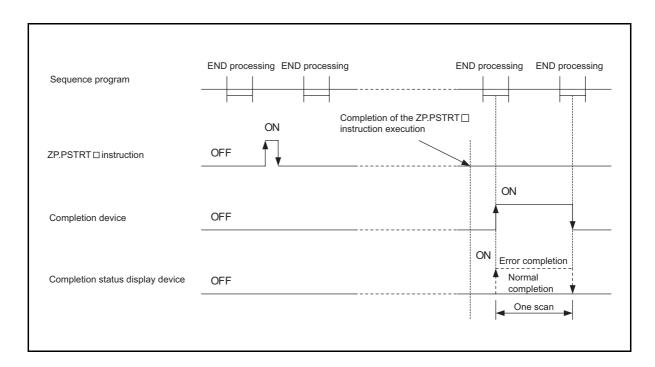
DEDICATED INSTRUCTIONS

| Device | Item | Setting data | Setting range | Set by ^{*1} |
|--------|-------------------|---|---------------------|----------------------|
| (S) +0 | System area | - | - | - |
| (S) +1 | Completion status | Stores the status at completion. •0: Normal completion •Other than 0: Error completion (Error code)*2 | - | System |
| (S) +2 | Start number | Specifies the start number to start the control with the ZP.RSTRT□ instruction. •Positioning control: 0 •Machine OPR control: 9000 •Fast OPR control: 9001 | 0, 9000, 9001 | User |

- * 1 The setting side indicates the following:
 - User: Data stored by the user at dedicated instruction execution.
 - System: Data stored by the programmable controller CPU at dedicated instruction completion.
- * 2 For details of error code at error completion, refer to "Section 15.3".

(3) Function

- (a) Starts the positioning control of the target axis (see below).
 - ZP.PSTRT1: Axis 1 • ZP.PSTRT2: Axis 2 • ZP.PSTRT3: Axis 3
- (b) Positioning control and OPR control are started by specifying either 0, 9000 or 9001 at "Start number" of ((S) +2).
- (c) Completion status of the ZP.PSTRT□ instruction can be checked by the completion device ((D) +0) and ((D) +1).
 - 1) Completion device ((D) +0) Turns ON at END processing in the scan where the ZP.PSTRT□ instruction is completed, and turns OFF at the next END processing.
 - 2) Completion status display device ((D) +1) Turns ON/OFF according to the status when the ZP.PSTRT□ instruction is completed.
 - Normal completion: Remains OFF.
 - Error completion: Turns ON at END processing in the scan where the ZP.PSTRT□ instruction is completed, and turns OFF at the next END processing. (Same ON/OFF operation as a completion device.)



(4) Error

At error completion of the ZP.PSTRT \Box instruction, the error completion signal ((D) +1) turns ON and the error code is stored in the completion status ((S) +1). Refer to the error code list in Section 15.2.1, check the error and take corrective action.

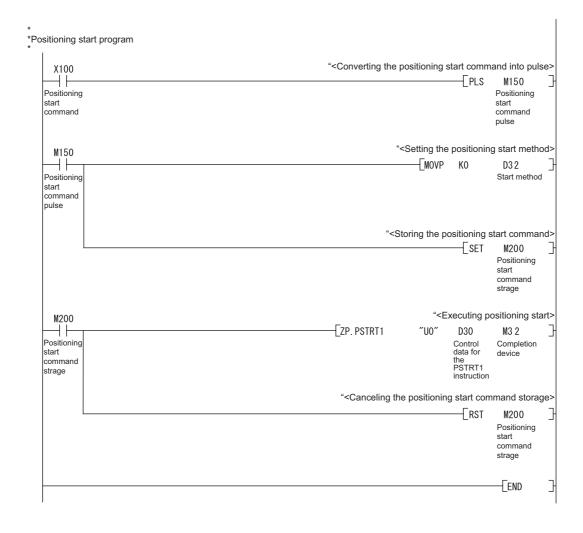
(5) Precautions

- (a) When the positioning control is started with the ZP.PSTRT□ instruction, the positioning start signal (Y8 to YA) and the start complete signal (X8 to XA) do not turn ON.
 - Check the positioning control operation status with the ZP.PSTRT□ start command and the BUSY signal (X8 to XA).
- (b) After the control has been started with the ZP.PSTRT□ instruction, if the stop command is entered without completing positioning, the completion device (D) turns ON for one scan and the ZP.PSTRT□ instruction execution ends.
- (c) The ZP.PSTRT□ instruction can be executed while the module READY signal (X0) is ON. Even though the ZP.PSTRT□ instruction execution is requested while the module READY signal (X0) is OFF, the instruction is not executed. Before executing the ZP.PSTRT□ instruction, turn ON the programmable controller CPU READY signal (Y0) and the module READY signal (X0).
- (d) When the remote I/O station (Q corresponding MELSECNET/H network remote I/O module) is used, this dedicated instruction (ZP.PSTRT□) cannot be used.
- (e) When the ZP.PSTRT□ instruction is executed with other than 0, 9000, and 9001 set for "Start number"(device: (S) +2) of the control data, "Dedicated instruction error" (error code: 804) occurs and the positioning control cannot be started.

14

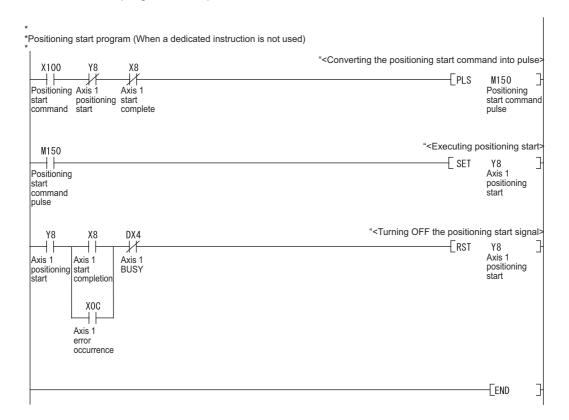
(6) Program example

The program which starts the positioning control when the X100 turns ON. D30 to D32 are used for the devices that store control data, and M32 and M33 are used for the completion devices.





The program example when a dedicated instruction is not used

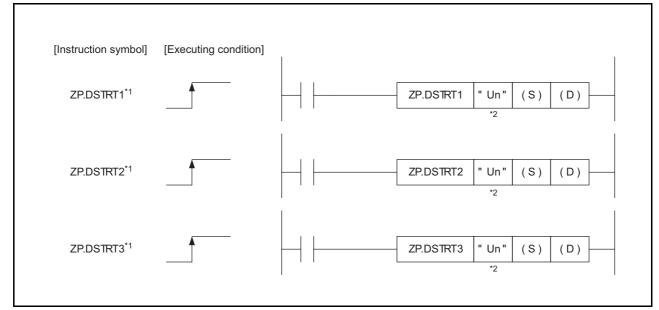


14

14.4 ZP.DSTRT1, ZP.DSTRT2, ZP.DSTRT3

Sets the positioning data to the specified axis of the QD72P3C3 and starts the positioning control.

| | | Applicable device | | | | | | | |
|---------|-----------------|-------------------|----------|-----|------------------|------------------------------|-------------|----------|-------|
| Setting | Internal device | | File | | ct device □\□ | Intelligent function | Index | Constant | |
| data | Bit | Word | register | Bit | Word | module device U □ \G □ | register Zn | К, Н, \$ | Other |
| (S) | i | (| | | | - | | - | - |
| (D) | 0 | - | - | | | - | | - | - |



- * 1 When describing shared information for ZP.DSTRT1, ZP.DSTRT2, and ZP.DSTRT3, "ZP.DSTRT□" is used.
- * 2 If the originating station is a Basic model QCPU (function version B or later), or Universal model QCPU, "" (double quotation) of the first argument can be omitted.

(1) Setting data

| Setting data | Description | Set by ^{*3} | Data type |
|--------------|--|----------------------|------------|
| "Un" | Start I/O number of the QD72P3C3 | User | BIN 16 bit |
| OII | (00 to FD: First two digits when I/O signals are expressed in 3-digit) | Usei | DIN 10 DIL |
| (S) | Start number of the device in which control data is stored Dev | | Device |
| | Start number of the bit device to be turned ON for one scan upon | | |
| (D) | completion of the instruction | System | Bit |
| | ((D)+1) also turns ON at error completion. | | |

^{* 3} Local devices and file registers for each program cannot be used for setting data.

(2) Control data

| Device | Item | Setting data | Setting range | Set by ^{*1} |
|---------|-------------------|---|------------------|----------------------|
| (S) +0 | System area | - | - | - |
| | | Stores the status at completion. | | |
| (S) +1 | Completion status | •0: Normal completion | - | System |
| | | •Other than 0: Error completion (Error code)*2 | | |
| | | Specifies the control method to start the control with | | |
| | | the ZP.DSTRT□ instruction. | | |
| | | •1-axis linear control (ABS): 1 | | |
| (S) +2 | Control method | •1-axis linear control (INC): 2 | 1 to 5 | User |
| | | •Speed control (Forward run): 3 | | |
| | | •Speed control (Reverse run): 4 | | |
| | | •Current value change: 5 | | |
| (S) +3 | ACC/DEC time | Specifies the ACC/DEC time to perform positioning | 1 to 5000 (ms) | User |
| (0) 10 | AGO/BEG time | control with the ZP.DSTRT□ instruction. | 1 to 3000 (1113) | 0301 |
| (S) +4 | | •Specifies the command speed to perform | 1 to 100000 | |
| (0) . 5 | Command speed | positioning control with the ZP.DSTRT□ | (pulse/s) | User |
| (S) +5 | | instruction. | (paleere) | |
| (6) 16 | | | | |
| (S) +6 | Positioning | Specifies the positioning address/movement amount to perform positioning control with the | | |
| | address/ | ZP.DSTRT□ instruction. | -1073741824 to | User |
| | movement | Specifies the change value when performing current | 1073741823 | |
| (S) +7 | amount | value change. | | |
| (0) | | | | |
| | | | | |

- * 1 The setting side indicates the following:
 - User: Data stored by the user at dedicated instruction execution.
 - System: Data stored by the programmable controller CPU at dedicated instruction completion.
- * 2 For details of error code at error completion , refer to "Section 15.3".

(3) Function

(a) Sets the positioning data to the specified axis of the QD72P3C3 and starts the positioning control.

Note that the setting value for "Cd.5 Start method" is ignored when this instruction is executed.

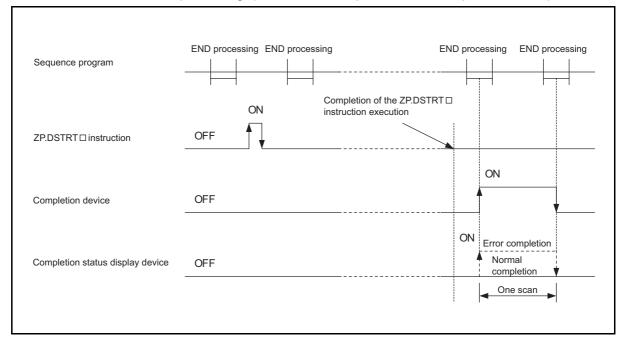
ZP.DSTRT1: Axis 1ZP.DSTRT2: Axis 2ZP.DSTRT3: Axis 3

- (b) Positioning control can be started with a desired control method by specifying the value at "Control method" of ((S) +2).
- (c) Completion status of the ZP.DSTRT□ instruction can be checked by the completion device ((D) +0) and ((D) +1).

1) Completion device ((D) +0) Turns ON at END processing in the scan where the ZP.DSTRT□ instruction is

completed, and turns OFF at the next END processing.

- 2) Completion status display device ((D) +1) Turns ON/OFF according to the status when the ZP.DSTRT□ instruction is completed.
 - Normal completion: Remains OFF.
 - Error completion: Turns ON at END processing in the scan where the ZP.DSTRT□ instruction is completed, and turns OFF at the next END processing. (Same ON/OFF operation as a completion device.)



(4) Error

At error completion of the ZP.DSTRT instruction, the error completion signal ((D) +1) turns ON and the error code is stored in the completion status ((S) + 1). Refer to the error code list in Section 15.2.1, check the error and take corrective action.

(5) Precautions

- (a) When the positioning control is started with the ZP.DSTRT□ instruction, the positioning start signal (Y8 to YA) and the start complete signal (X8 to XA) do not turn ON.
 - Check the positioning control operation status with the ZP.DSTRT□ start command and the BUSY signal (X8 to XA).
 - If the "Command speed" of ((S) +4, (S) +5) exceeds the speed limit value, an operation is performed with the speed limit value. If the "Command speed" is lower than the bias speed, an operation is performed with the bias speed.
- (b) After the control has been started with the ZP.DSTRT□ instruction, if the stop command is entered without completing positioning, the completion device (D) turns ON for one scan and the ZP.DSTRT□ instruction execution ends.

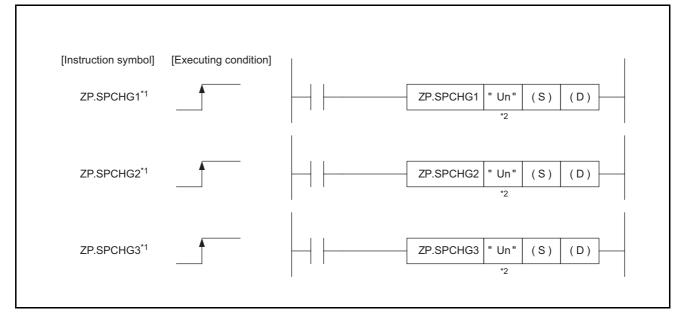


- (c) The ZP.DSTRT□ instruction can be executed while the module READY signal (X0) is ON. Even though the ZP.DSTRT□ instruction execution is requested while the module READY signal (X0) is OFF, the instruction is not executed. Before executing the ZP.DSTRT□ instruction, turn ON the programmable controller CPU READY signal (Y0) and the module READY signal (X0).
- (d) When the remote I/O station (Q corresponding MELSECNET/H network remote I/O module) is used, this dedicated instruction (ZP.DSTRT□) cannot be used.
- (e) In the following cases, "Dedicated instruction error" (error code: 804) occurs when the ZP.DSTRT□ instruction is executed, and the positioning control cannot be started.
 - The value other than 1 to 5 is set for "Control method" (device: (S) +2) of the control data.
 - The value outside of the range between 1 and 5000 is set for "ACC/DEC time" (device: (S) +3) of the control data.
 - The value outside of the range between -1073741824 and 1073741823 is set for "Positioning address/movement amount" (device: (S) +6, (S) +7) of the control data.

14.5 ZP.SPCHG1, ZP.SPCHG2, ZP.SPCHG3

Changes the speed of the axis which is in JOG operation during speed control.

| | | Applicable device | | | | | | | |
|---------|-----------------|-------------------|----------|-----|------------------|------------------------------|-------------|----------|-------|
| Setting | Internal device | | File | | ct device ≀∖□ | Intelligent function | Index | Constant | |
| data | Bit | Word | register | Bit | Word | module device U □ \G □ | register Zn | К, Н, \$ | Other |
| (S) | - | (|) | | | - | | - | - |
| ÅiDÅj | 0 | 0 | - | | | - | | - | - |



- * 1 When describing shared information for ZP.SPCHG1, ZP.SPCHG2, and ZP.SPCHG3, "ZP.SPCHG□" is used.
- * 2 If the originating station is a Basic model QCPU (function version B or later), or Universal model QCPU, "" (double quotation) of the first argument can be omitted.

(1) Setting data

| Setting data | Setting contents | Set by ^{*3} | Data type | |
|--------------|--|----------------------|------------|--|
| "Un" | Start I/O number of the QD72P3C3 | Lloor | DIN 40 Lit | |
| On | (00 to FD: First two digits when I/O signals are expressed in 3-digit) | User | BIN 16 bit | |
| (S) | Start number of the device in which control data is stored - | | Device | |
| | Start number of the bit device to be turned ON for one scan upon | | | |
| (D) | completion of the instruction | System | Bit | |
| | ((D)+1) also turns ON at error completion. | | | |

^{* 3} Local devices and file registers for each program cannot be used for setting data.

(2) Control data

| Device | ltem | Setting data | Setting range | Set by ^{*1} |
|--------|-------------------|---|----------------|----------------------|
| (S) +0 | System area | - | - | - |
| | | Stores the status at completion. | | |
| (S) +1 | Completion status | •0: Normal completion | - | System |
| | | •Other than 0: Error completion (Error code)*2 | | |
| (S) +2 | New speed value | Specifies the speed after performing speed change | 1 to 100000 | User |
| (S) +3 | . New speed value | with the ZP.SPCHG□ instruction. | (pulse/s) | Usei |
| | ACC/DEC time at | Specifies the ACC/DEC time and DEC/STOP time | | |
| (S) +4 | | to perform speed change with the ZP.SPCHG□ | 1 to 5000 (ms) | User |
| | speed change | instruction. | | |

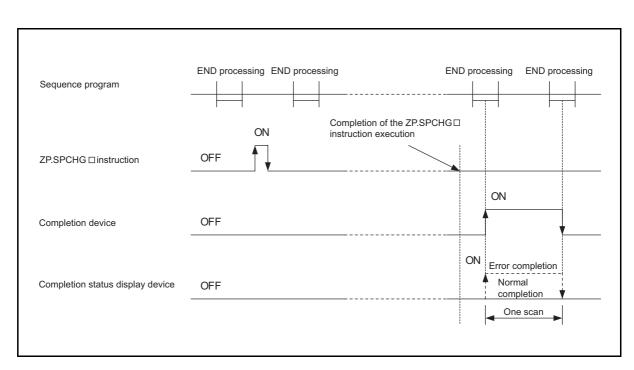
- * 1 The setting side indicates the following:
 - User: Data stored by the user at dedicated instruction execution.
 - · System: Data stored by the programmable controller CPU at dedicated instruction completion.
- * 2 For details of error code at error completion , refer to "Section 15.3".

(3) Function

(a) Changes the speed of the Axis which is in JOG operation during speed control.

ZP.SPCHG1: Axis 1ZP.SPCHG2: Axis 2ZP.SPCHG3: Axis 3

- (b) The speed can be changed by specifying the value at "New speed value" of ((S) +2) and "ACC/DEC time at speed change" of ((S) +3, (S) +4).
- (c) Completion status of the ZP.SPCHG \square instruction can be checked by the completion device ((D) +0) and ((D) +1).
 - Completion device ((D) +0)
 Turns ON at END processing in the scan where the ZP.SPCHG
 instruction is completed, and turns OFF at the next END processing.
 - Completion status display device ((D) +1)
 Turns ON/OFF according to the status when the ZP.SPCHG
 instruction is completed.
 - · Normal completion: Remains OFF.
 - Error completion: Turns ON at END processing in the scan where the ZP.SPCHG□ instruction is completed, and turns OFF at the next END processing. (Same ON/OFF operation as a completion device.)



(4) Error

At error completion of the ZP.SPCHG□ instruction, the error completion signal ((D) +1) turns ON and the error code is stored in the completion status ((S) +1). Refer to the error code list in Section 15.2.1, check the error and take corrective action.

(5) Precautions

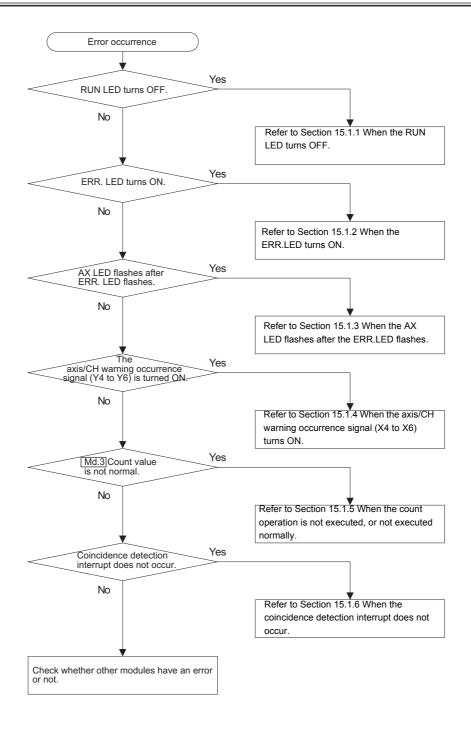
- (a) The ZP.SPCHG□ instruction can be executed only at the constant speed section which is in JOG operation, during speed control. In other cases, the speed cannot be changed and the error completion signal ((D) +1) turns ON.
- (b) If the "New speed value" of ((S) +2, (S) +3) exceeds the speed limit value, an operation is performed with the speed limit value. If the command speed is lower than the bias speed, an operation is performed with the bias speed.
- (c) When the remote I/O station (Q corresponding MELSECNET/H network remote I/O module) is used, this dedicated instruction (ZP.SPCHG□) cannot be used.
- (d) In the following cases, "Dedicated instruction error" (error code: 804) occurs when the ZP.SPCHG□ instruction is executed, and the speed cannot be changed.
 - The value other than 1 to 100000 is set for "New speed value" (device: (S) +2, (S) +3) of the control data.
 - The value outside of the range between 1 and 5000 is set for "ACC/DEC time at speed change" (device: (S) +4) of the control data.



CHAPTER15 TROUBLESHOOTING

This chapter describes the description of errors regarding the QD72P3C3 and troubleshooting for it.

15.1 Troubleshooting Flow



When the RUN LED turns OFF 15.1.1

| Check item | Action |
|--|---|
| la nower aumiliad? | Check if the service voltage of the power supply module is |
| Is power supplied? | within the rated range. |
| | Calculate the consumption current of the modules mounted |
| le the congeity of the newer cumply module sufficient? | to the base unit such as CPU module, I/O module, and |
| Is the capacity of the power supply module sufficient? | intelligent function module, and check that the power capacity |
| | is sufficient. |
| | Reset the programmable controller CPU and check that the |
| | RUN LED turns ON. |
| Is the watchdog timer occurring? | If the RUN LED does not turn ON, the module may be at |
| | failure. Please consult your local Mitsubishi representative to |
| | explain a detailed description of the problem. |
| Are the modules correctly mounted to the base unit? | Check the module mounting status. |

15.1.2 When the ERR.LED turns ON

| Check item | Action |
|-------------------------|---|
| | Check the error code and take measures described in |
| Is any error occurring? | Section 15.2.1. |

When the AX LED flashes after the ERR.LED flashes 15.1.3

| Check item | Action |
|------------------------------|---|
| | Check the error code and take measures described in |
| Is any axis error occurring? | Section 15.2.1. |

When the axis/CH warning occurrence signal (X4 to X6) turns ON 15.1.4

| Check item | Action |
|---------------------------|---|
| lo ony warning acquiring? | Check the warning code and take measures described in |
| Is any warning occurring? | Section 15.2.2. |



15.1.5 When the count operation is not executed, or not executed normally

| | Check item | Action | |
|---|---|--|--|
| Doesn't the programmable controller CPU indicate an error? | | If the LED on the programmable controller CPU indicates an | |
| | | error, correct the error for normal operation with reference to | |
| | | troubleshooting in the manual for the programmable controller | |
| | | CPU used. | |
| Is the external wiring of ϕA and ϕB normal? | | Check the external wiring and correct the error. | |
| Measures against noise | Are the shielded twisted pair cables used for pulse input wiring? | Use the shielded twisted pair cables for pulse input wiring. | |
| | Has the measures against noise been | Take noise reduction measures (e.g. attach a CR surge suppressor to the magnet switch). | |
| | taken to the adjacent devices and inside | | |
| | the control panel? | suppressor to the magnet switch). | |
| | Is the distance between the high voltage | Bundle the pulse input lines and put them in a single tube, and | |
| | equipment and the pulse input line kept | keep a distance of 100mm (3.94inch) or more with the power | |
| | enough? | line even inside the control panel. | |
| | | If the LEDs turn ON, check the external wiring and the wiring of | |
| Do the LEI | Ds of ϕ A and ϕ B turn ON by applying | the pulse generator side. | |
| voltage to pulse input terminals of ϕA and ϕB using | | If the LEDs do not turn ON, the module may be at failure. | |
| such as stabilize power supply? | | Please consult your local Mitsubishi representative to explain a | |
| | | detailed description of the problem. | |
| Are the pulse input method and pulse input mode set with the intelligent function module switch setting the | | Match the pulse input method with the pulse input mode made on the intelligent function module switch setting. | |
| same? | in a second of in a decision when the second | | |
| | imum speed of input pulse within the range | Set the maximum speed of the input pulse within the range of | |
| or the cour | nting speed setting? | the counting speed. | |
| Does the in | nput pulse waveform match with the | Check the pulse waveform with synchronoscope. When the | |
| performance specifications? | | input pulse does not meet the performance specifications, | |
| | | input the pulse which meets the performance specifications. | |
| Is the count enable command (Y1C to Y1E) ON? | | Turn the count enable command (Y1C to Y1E) ON with the sequence program. | |
| Is the overflow occurring? | | Execute the preset to clear the overflow. | |
| Is the " Mo | Count value" read in units of 2 words | Read with a batch of 2 words. | |
| (32bits) in the sequence program? | | Tread with a batch of 2 words. | |

POSITIONING CONTROL

1(

JOG OPERATION

15.1.6 When the coincidence detection interrupt does not occur

| Check item | Action |
|---|--|
| Is the Q00J/Q00/Q01CPU (function version A) used | Change the CPU module to the one which supports the |
| as the programmable controller CPU? | intelligent function module event interrupt. (refer to Section |
| as the programmable controller CFO! | 2.3) |
| Is the module configured as a network module | Configure the module as the programmable controller CPU. |
| (remote I/O station)? | (refer to Section 2.3) |
| Is the setting made on [Interrupt pointer setting] of | |
| [Intelligent function module setting] in [PLC | Check the intelligent function module interrupt pointer setting. |
| parameter] correct? | |
| Is the way to use the program execution control | Check the sequence program. |
| instruction such as the IMASK correct? | |
| Does the count value coincidence (X15, X19, X1D) | Reset (OFF) the count value coincidence (X15, X19, X1D) by |
| remain ON? | the coincidence signal reset command (Y14 to Y16). |



15.2 Error and Warning Descriptions

(1) Errors

■ Types of errors

Errors detected by the QD72P3C3 include errors out of the parameter settings, and errors at the operation start or during operation.

(a) Parameter setting range errors

The parameters are checked at the rising edge (OFF→ON) of the programmable controller CPU READY signal (Y0). An error occurs when the parameter setting details are incorrect.

When this kind of error occurs, the module READY signal (X0) does not turn ON. To cancel the error, set the correct value in the parameter which the error occurred, and then turn ON the programmable controller CPU READY signal (Y0).

(b) Erros at the operation start or during operation

These are errros that occur at the operation start or during operation when the OPR control, positioning control, or JOG operation is used.

If any error occurs on any axis at a start, the axis does not start and "Md.4 Axis operation status" changes to "Error".

If any error occurs on any axis during operation, the axis decelerates to stop and "Md.4 Axis operation status" changes to "Error ".

■Error storage

When an error occurs, the axis/CH error occurrence signal (X1 to X3) turns ON and the error code corresponding to the error description is stored in "Md.5 Axis/CH error code".

| Axis/CH number | Axis/CH error occurrence signal (X1 to X3) | " Md.5 Axis/CH error code" buffer memory address |
|----------------|--|--|
| 1 | X1 | 77 |
| 2 | X2 | 177 |
| 3 | X3 | 277 |

^{*} For setting contents, refer to "Section 4.5 Monitor Data List".

If another error occurs during axis/CH error occurrence, the latest error code is ignored. However, if any of the system-affecting errors (error codes: 800 to 830) occurs, the old error code is overwritten by the newest error code.

(The error codes 800 to 830 are stored into "Md.5 Axis/CH error code" for all axes.)

(2) Warnings

■Types of warnings

These are warnings that occur during operation when the OPR control, positioning control, or JOG operation is used.

Even if a warning occurs, the operation continues. In addition, even if a warning occurs, "Md.4 Axis operation status" does not change.

■Warning storage

When a warning occurs, the axis/CH warning occurrence signal (X4 to X6) turns ON and the warning code corresponding to the warning description is stored in "Md.6 Axis/CH warning code".

| Axis/CH number | Axis/CH warning occurrence signal (X4 to X6) | " Md.6 Axis/CH warning code" Buffer memory address |
|----------------|--|--|
| 1 | X4 | 78 |
| 2 | X5 | 178 |
| 3 | X6 | 278 |

^{*} For setting contents, refer to "Section 4.5 Monitor Data List".

For the axis warning code, the latest warning code is always stored.

(3) Resetting errors and warnings

By turning ON the axis/CH error reset (Y1 to Y3), the following is processed and then the error/warning status is cleared.

- The axis/CH error occurrence signals (X1 to X3) are OFF. (the axis/CH error reset signals (Y1 to Y3) for all axes are turned ON.)
- The axis/CH warning occurrence signals (X4 to X6) are turned OFF. (the axis/CH error reset signals (Y1 to Y3) for all axes are turned ON.)
- "Md.4 Axis operation status" changes from "Error" to "Standby".
- "Md.5 Axis/CH error code" is cleared to 0.
- "Md.6 Axis/CH warning code" is cleared to 0.

(4) Checking error and warning description

The error and warning description can be checked with "Md.5 Axis/CH error code" and "Md.6 Axis/CH warning code". To check them, GX Developer or GX Configurator -PT is needed. For details, refer to "Section 15.4 Checking Error Description Using System Monitor of GX Developer" or "CHAPTER 6 UTILITY PACKAGE (GX Configurator-PT)". (For details of error code and warning code, refer to .Section 15.2 and Section 15.3.)



15.2.1 Error code list

The following table shows the error descriptions and measures to be taken when an error occurs.

| Error code (decimal) | Error name | Description | Operation at error | |
|----------------------------|---|--|---|--|
| 0 | Normal status | - | - | |
| 100 | Fault | Hardware is a failure. | The system stops. | |
| 102 | Stop signal ON at start | A start requested is executed when the axis stop signal (Y4 to Y6) is ON. | The axis does not start. | |
| 103 | Hardware stroke limit + | Hardware stroke limit (upper limit signal (FLS)) turned OFF. | At start: The axis does not start. During operation: The axis decelerates to stop when the | |
| 104 | Hardware stroke limit - | Hardware stroke limit (lower limit signal (RLS)) turned OFF. | limit signal turns OFF druing positioning control, speed control and JOG operation. | |
| 105 | Programmable controller CPU READY OFF during operation | The programmable controller CPU READY signal (Y0) is turned OFF during operation. | The axis decelerates to stop. | |
| 110 | Programmable controller CPU READY OFF during writing | The programmable controller CPU READY signal (Y0) is turned OFF immediately after turned ON. | ΑĮ | |
| 202 | With "Pr.10 OPR method" being | | Machine OPR control is not performed. | |
| 203 | Machine OPR not performed | Fast OPR control was started without performing machine OPR control. | Fast OPR control is not performed. | |

| Error | Related | d buffer m address | nemory | Catting young | Domestic |
|-------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|-----------------|---|--|
| code (decimal) | Axis 1/ CH 1 | Axis 2/ CH 2 | Axis 3/ CH 3 | Setting range | Remedy |
| 0 | - | - | - | - | - |
| 100 | - | - | - | - | Turn OFF and then ON the power, or reset the CPU. If the error code is still stored after taking measures, QD72P3C3 may be at fault. Please consult your local Mitsubishi representative to explain a detailed description of the problem. |
| 102 | - | - | - | - | Check whether the axis stop signal (Y4 to Y6) is ON or OFF, and turn OFF the axis stop signal (Y4 to Y6) that is ON. |
| 103 | - | - | - | - | After resetting the error, move the upper limit signal (FLS) to where the signal does not turn OFF. |
| 104 | - | - | - | - | After resetting the error, move the lower limit signal (RLS) to where the signal does not turn OFF. |
| 105 | - | 1 | - | - | Review the sequence program that turns ON/OFF the |
| 110 | - | 1 | - | - | programmable controller CPU READY signal (Y0). |
| 202 | - | - | - | - | Turn OFF the zero signal and then start OPR. |
| 203 | 56 | 156 | 256 | Cd.5 Start method 0: Positioning control 9000: Machine OPR control 9001: Fast OPR control | Before starting fast OPR control, execute machine OPR control. |

| Error code (decimal) | Error name | Description | Operation at error | |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|--|
| 501 | Out of start method setting range | The setting value of " Cd.5 Start method" is other than 0, 9000, or 9001. | | |
| 504 | Out of operation pattern setting range | The setting value of "Da.1 Operation pattern" is out of the setting range. | | |
| 506 | Out of control method setting range | The setting value of " Da.2 Control method" is out of the setting range. | The axis does not start. | |
| 507 | Out of ACC/DEC time setting range | Any of the "Pr.15 ACC/DEC time at OPR", "JOG.2 JOG ACC/DEC time", "Da.3 ACC/DEC time", and "Cd.2 ACC/DEC time at speed change" setting values is out of the setting range. | | |
| 509 | Out of positioning address/movement amount setting range | The setting value of " Da.5 Positioning address/movement amount" is out of the setting range. | | |
| 516 | Software stroke limit + | Positioning control was performed in a position in excess of "Pr.1 Software stroke limit upper limit value". "Md.1 Current feed value", "Da.5 Positioning address/movement value" (New current value) has exceeded "Pr.1 Software stroke limit upper limit value". | At start: The axis does not start. At current value change: Current value change is not performed. During speed control, or JOG operation, the axis | |
| 517 | Software stroke limit | Positioning control was carried out in a position in excess of "Pr.2 Software stroke limit lower limit value". "Md.1 Current feed value", "Da.5 Positioning address/movement value"(New current value) has exceeded "Pr.2 Software stroke limit lower limit value". | decelerates to stop as soon as the "Md.1 Current feed value" exceeds the software stroke limit range. During positioning control, the axis decelerates to stop as soon as the "Md.1 Current feed value" or "Da.5 Positioning address/movement amout" exceeds the software stroke limit range. | |
| 518 | Out of current feed value range | The "Md.1 Current feed value" exceeds the "Pr.17 Positioning range upper limit value". | The axis does not start. | |

| Error | Related buffer memory address | | | | | |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|---|---------------|---|--|--|
| code (decimal) | Axis/ CH 1 | Axis/ CH 2 | Axis/ CH 3 | Setting range | Remedy | |
| 501 | 56 | 156 | 256 | Cd.5 Start method 0: Positioning control 9000: Machine OPR control 9001: Fast OPR control | Set the " Cd.5 Start method" within the setting range. | |
| 504 | | | | | Set the " Da.1 Operation pattern" within the setting range. | |
| 506 | | | | | Set the "Da.2 Start method" within the setting range. | |
| 507 | | Refer to "Section 4.4 Positioning Data List". | | | Set "Pr.15 ACC/DEC time at OPR", " JOG.2 JOG ACC/DEC time", " Da.3 ACC/DEC time", and " Cd.2 ACC/DEC time a speed change" within the setting range. | |
| 509 | | | | | Set " Da.5 Positioning address/movement amount" within the setting range. | |
| 516 | 0 | 100 101 | 200 201 | Pr.1 Software stroke limit upper limit value -1073741824 to 1073741823 (pulse) | At start: Set the "Md.1 Current feed value" within the software stroke limit range by JOG operation. At current value change: Change the new current value within the software stroke limit range by JOG operation. | |
| 517 | 2 3 | 102 103 | 202 203 | Pr.2 Software stroke limit lower limit value -1073741824 to 1073741823 (pulse) | the software stroke limit. During operation: Correct the " Da.5 Positioning address/ movement amount". | |
| 518 | 32 33 | 132 133 | 232 233 | Pr.17 Positioning range upper limit value 0 to 1073741823 (pulse) | •Set the "Md.1 Current feed value" within the range of the "Pr.17 Positioning range upper limit value" in the current value change. •Execute OPR. | |

| Error code (decimal) | Error name | Description | Operation at error | |
|----------------------------|---|--|---|--|
| 800 | Hold error | The setting for the QD72P3C3 is "Hold" in the "Error time output mode" parameter of the CPU module. | The axis does not start. | |
| 804 | Dedicated instruction error | *ZP.PSTRT□ instruction was executed when the start method was other than 0, 9000, or 9001. *ZP.DSTRT□ instruction was executed when the control method was other than 1 to 5. *ZP.DSTRT□ instruction was executed when the ACC/DEC time was other than 1 to 5000. *ZP.SPCHG□ instruction was executed when the ACC/DEC time was other than 1 to 5000. | At start: The axis does not start. During operation: The axis decelerates to stop. | |
| 820 | Programmable controller CPU error | I/O reset occurred. | At start: The axis does not start. During operation: The axis decelerates to stop. | |
| 830 | Watchdog timer error of programmable controller CPU | Watchdog timer error of programmable controller CPU occurred. | At start: The axis does not start. During operation: The axis decelerates to stop. | |
| 901 | Software stroke limit upper/lower limit value error | (Upper limit value) ≦ (Lower limit value) is satisfied in the software stroke limit upper/ lower limit values. | | |
| 904 | Out of current feed value during speed control setting range | The setting value of the "Pr.3 Current feed value during speed control" is out of the setting range. | The module READY signal (X0) does not turn ON. | |
| 905 | Out of speed limit value range | The setting value of the "Pr.4 Speed limit value" is out of the setting range. | | |
| 906 | Out of bias speed at start setting range | The setting value of "Pr.5 Bias speed at start" is out of the setting range. The setting value of the "Pr.5 Bias speed at start" exceeds the "Pr.4 Speed limit value". The setting value of the "Pr.5 Bias speed at start" is less than pulse unit. | | |

| Erro | | Related buffer memory address | | nemory | | | |
|---------------|---|-------------------------------|---------------|--------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| cod (decin | | Axis/ CH 1 | Axis/ CH 2 | Axis/ CH 3 | Setting range | Remedy | |
| 800 |) | - | - | - | - | Change the setting of the "Error time output mode" paramet of the CPU module to "Clear". (Refer to QCPU User's manual.) | |
| 804 | 4 | | (ZF | 0, 90 P.DSTRTE P.DSTRTE 1 t | start method) 000, 9001 control method) 1 to 5 ACC/DEC time) to 5000 ACC/DEC time) to 5000 | *When executing the ZP.PSTRT□ instruction, set the start method within the range. Refer to Section 14.3.) *When executing the ZP.DSTRT□ instruction, set the ACC DEC time within the range. (Refer to Section 14.4.) *When executing the ZP.SPCHG□ instruction, set the ACC DEC time within the range. Refer to Section 14.5.) | |
| 820 |) | - | - | - | - | Turn OFF and then ON the power, or reset the programmab | |
| 830 | 0 | - | - | - | - | controller CPU. (Refer to QCPU User's manual) | |
| 901 | 4 | 0 | 100 101 | 200 201 | Pr.1 Software stroke limit upper limit value -1073741824 to 1073741823 (pulse) | Set the values to satisfy (Upper limit value) > (Lower limit | |
| 90 | | 2 | 102 103 | 202 203 | Pr.2 Software stroke limit lower limit value -1073741824 to 1073741823 (pulse) | value). (Refer to Section 11.4.) | |
| 904 | 4 | 5 | 105 | 205 | Pr.3 Current feed value during speed control 0: No update 1: Update | Set the value within the setting range and turn OFF and the ON the programmable controller CPU READY signal (Y0). | |
| 905 | 5 | 6 7 | 106 107 | 206 207 | Pr.4 Speed limit value 1 to 100000 (pulse/s) | | |
| 906 | 6 | 8 9 | 108 109 | 208 209 | Pr.5 Bias speed at start 1 to 100000 (pulse/s) | Set the value within the setting range and less than the "Pr.4 Speed limit value". Then turn OFF and then ON the programmable controller CPU READY signal (Y0). | |

| Error code (decimal) | Error name | Description | Operation at error | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|--|
| 907 | Out of deviation counter clear signal output time setting range | The setting value of the "Pr.7 Deviation counter clear signal output time" is out of the setting range. | | |
| 910 | Out of OPR method setting range | The setting value of the "Pr.10 OPR method" is out of the setting range. | | |
| 911 | Out of OPR direction setting range | The setting value of the "Pr.11 OPR direction" is out of the setting range. | The module READY signal (X0) does not turn ON. | |
| 912 | Out of OP address setting range | The setting value of the "Pr.12 OP address" is out of the setting range. The setting of the "Pr.12 OP address" is out of the positioning range when using the ring counter. When the "Pr.19 Count value selection at OPR" is set to "1: OP address set to count value" for the ring counter, the setting of the "Pr.12 OP address" is out of the count range. | | |
| 913 | Out of OPR speed setting range | The setting value of the "Pr.13 OPR speed" is out of the setting range. The setting value of the "Pr.13 OPR speed" is lower than the "Pr.14 Creep speed". The setting value of the "Pr.13 OPR speed" exceeds the "Pr.14 Speed limit value". | | |

| Error code | | d buffer m address | | Setting range | Remedy |
|---------------|-----------------|-----------------------|-----------------|--|---|
| (decimal) | Axis 1/ CH 1 | Axis 2/ CH 2 | Axis 3/ CH 3 | 3 7 3 | |
| 907 | 10 | 110 | 210 | Pr.7 Deviation counter clear signal output time 0: 1ms 1: 2ms 2: 10ms 3: 20ms | |
| 910 | 20 | 120 | 220 | Pr.10 OPR method 0: OPR method 1) Near-point dog method 1: OPR method 2) Stopper 3 | |
| 911 | 21 | 121 | 221 | Pr.11 OPR direction 0: Forward direction 1: Reverse direction | Set the value within the setting range and turn OFF and then ON the programmable controller CPU READY signal (Y0). |
| 912 | 22 23 | 122 123 | 222 223 | Pr.12 OP address -1073741824 to 1073741823 (pulse) | |
| 913 | 24 25 | 124 125 | 224 225 | Pr.13 OPR speed 1 to 100000 (pulse/s) | Set the value, which is lower than the "Pr.4 Speed limit value" and higher than the "Pr.14 Creep speed". Then turn OFF and then ON the programmable controller CPU READY signal (Y0). |

| Error code (decimal) | Error name | Description | Operation at error | |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| 914 | Out of creep speed setting range | The setting value of the "Pr.14 Creep speed" is out of the setting range. The setting value of the "Pr.14 Creep speed" is higher than the "Pr.13 OPR speed". The setting value of the "Pr.14 Creep speed" is less than pulse unit. | | |
| 915 | Out of ACC/DEC time at OPR setting range | The setting value of the "Pr.15 ACC/DEC time at OPR" is out of the setting range. | | |
| 923 | Out of current feed value, count value simultaneous change function selection setting range | The setting value of the "Pr.9 Current feed value, count value simultaneous change selection" is out of the setting range. | The module READY signal (X0) does not turn ON. | |
| 924 | Out of coincidence detection setting range | The setting value of the "Pr.18 Coincidence detection setting" is out of the setting range. Ring counter is set for the counter format of the intelligent function module switch setting, which is set by GX Developer. | | |
| 925 | Coincidence detection function/ ring counter function setting error | When ring counter is set for the counter format, the "Pr.18 Coincidence detection setting" is set to "1: Coincidence detection requested". | | |

| Error | Related buffer memory address | | nemory | | | |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---|---|--|
| code (decimal) | Axis/ CH 1 | Axis/ CH 2 | Axis/ CH 3 | Setting range | Remedy | |
| 914 | 26 27 | 126 127 | 226 227 | Pr.14 Creep speed 1 to 100000 (pulse/s) | Set the value within the setting range and lower than the "Pr.13 OPR speed", and turn OFF and then ON the programmable controller CPU READY signal (Y0). | |
| 915 | 28 29 | 128 129 | 228 229 | Pr.15 ACC/DEC time at OPR 1 to 5000 (ms) | | |
| 923 | 13 | 113 | 213 | Pr.9 Current feed value, count value simultaneous change function selection 0: Values not changed simultaneously 1: Count value changed together at currnt value change 2: Current feed value changed together at preset 3: Values changed both at current value change and at preset | Set the value within the setting range and turn OFF and then ON the programmable controller CPU READY signal (Y0). | |
| 924 | 34 | 134 | 234 | Pr.18 Coincidence detection setting 0: Coincidence detection not | | |
| 925 | OT. | .57 | 207 | request 1: Coincidence detection requested | Set the "Pr.18 Coincidence detection setting" to "0: Coincidence detection not request", and turn OFF and then ON the programmable controller CPU READY signal (Y0). Set liner counter for the counter format. (Refer to Section 5.6) | |

| Error code (decimal) | Error name | Description | Operation at error | |
|----------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| 926 | Out of count value selection at OPR setting range | The setting value of the "Pr.19 Count value selection at OPR" is out of the setting range. | | |
| 927 | Out of ring counter upper limit value setting range | The setting value of the "Pr.16 Ring counter upper limit value" is out of the setting range. | | |
| 928 | Out of software stroke limit upper limit value setting range | The setting value of the "Pr.1 Software stroke limit upper limit value" is out of the setting range. | The module READY signal (X0) does not turn ON. | |
| 929 | Out of software stroke limit lower limit value setting range | The setting value of the "Pr.2 Software stroke limit lower limit value" is out of the setting range. | | |
| 930 | Out of positioning range upper limit value setting range | The setting value of the "Pr.17 Positioning range upper limit value" is out of the setting range. | | |

| Error | Relate | d buffer n address | | Catting your | Damadu |
|-------------------|----------|-----------------------|------------|--|--|
| code (decimal) | | Axis 2/ | | Setting range | Remedy |
| | CH 1 | CH 2 | CH 3 | Pr.19 Count value selection at OPR | |
| 926 | 35 | 135 | 235 | 0: OP address not set to count value | |
| | | | | 1: OP address set to count value | |
| 007 | 30 | 130 | 230 | Pr.16 Ring counter upper limit | |
| 927 | 31 | 131 | 231 | value 0 to 1073741823 (pulse) | |
| 928 | 0 1 | 100 101 | 200 201 | Pr.1 Software stroke limit upper limit value -1073741824 to 1073741823 (pulse) | Set the value within the setting range and turn OFF and th ON the programmable controller CPU READY signal (Y0). |
| 929 | 2 3 | 102 103 | 202 203 | Pr.2 Software stroke limit lower limit value -1073741824 to 1073741823 (pulse) | |
| 930 | 32 33 | 132 133 | 232 233 | Pr.17 Positioning range upper limit value 0 to 1073741823 (pulse) | |



15.2.2 List of warnings

The following table shows the warning descriptions and measures to be taken when a warning occurs.

| Warning code (decimal) | Warning name | Description | Operation at warning | |
|------------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| 000 | (Normal) | Ñü | Ñü | |
| 10 | Start during operation | The start is requested during the axis is BUSY | The operation is continued. | |
| 20 | Out of speed range | " Da.4 Command speed", and " Cd.1 New speed value" are less than the " Pr.5 Bias speed at start", or exceed the " Pr.4 Speed limit value". | Control the speed with the "Pr.5 Bias speed at start" or "Pr.4 Speed limit value". | |
| 22 | Speed change disabled | Speed change was requested for other than speed control and JOG operation. | The operation is continued. | |
| 23 | Preset disabled | Preset command (Y18 to Y1A) is executed during operation when the "Pr.9 currrent feed value, count value simultaneous change function" is set to "2: Current feed value changed together at preset" or "3: Values changed both at current value change and at preset" | | |
| 24 | Out of preset value setting range | The setting value of the "Cd.6 Preset value setting" is out of the setting range. When the "Pr.9 currrent feed value, count value simultaneous change function" is set to "2: Current feed value changed together at preset" or "3: Values changed both at current value change and at preset", the setting value of the "Cd.6 Preset setting value" exceeds the "Software stroke limit upper/lower limit value". | Preset is not executed, and operation or count operation is continued. | |
| 25 | Coincidence detection disabled | The setting value of the "Cd.7 Coincidence detection point setting" is out of the setting range. | Coincidence detection is not executed, and operation or count operation is continued. | |
| 26 | Out of ACC/ DEC time setting valid range | Any of the "Pr.15 ACC/DEC time at OPR", "JOG.2 JOG ACC/DEC time", "Da.3 ACC/DEC time", and "Cd.2 ACC/DEC time at speed change" setting values is out of the setting valid range. | The operation is carried out at the maximum value or the minimum value of the setting valid range. | |
| 27 | Overflow | Count value exceeded -1073741824 (lower limit value), or 1073741824 (upper limit value) when the linear counter is selected. | Count operation is stopped. (Positioning operation is continued.) | |
| 31 | Out of count value range | The "Md.3 Count value" exceeds the "Pr.16 Ring counter upper limit value". | Count is executed with an invalid value. | |

| Warning | Re | lated but | ffer | | |
|-------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---|--|
| code (decimal) | Axis/ CH 1 | Axis/ CH 2 | Axis/ CH 3 | Setting range | Remedy |
| 000 | - | - | - | - | - |
| 10 | - | - | - | - | Normalize the start request ON timing. |
| | 6 7 | 106 107 | 206 207 | Pr.4 Speed limit value 1 to 100000 (pulse/s) | Set the "Cd.1 New speed value" to be higher |
| 20 | 8 9 | 108 109 | 208 209 | Pr.5 Bias speed at start 1 to 5000 (pulse/s) | than the " Pr.5 Bias speed at start" and lower than the " Pr.4 Speed limit value". |
| 22 | 55 | 155 | 255 | Cd.3 Speed change request 1: Speed change requested | Do not chang the speed during position control and OPR control. |
| 23 | 60 61 | 160 161 | 260 261 | Cd.3 Preset value setting -1073741824 to1073741823 | Do not execute the preset command (Y18 to Y1A) during operation. |
| 24 | 60 61 | 160 161 | 260 261 | Cd.3 Preset value setting •At linear count: -1073741824 to 1073741823 •At ring count: 0 to 1073741823 | Set the value within the setting range, and turn OFF and then ON the preset command (Y18 to Y1A). |
| 25 | 62 63 | 162 163 | 262 263 | Cd.7 Coincidence detection point setting -1073741824 to 1073741823 | Set the value within the setting range, and turn OFF and then ON the count enable signal. |
| 26 | | F | Refer to " | to "Section 4.2 Parameter List". to "Section 4.3 JOG Data List". Section 4.4 Positioning Data List". "Section 4.6 Control Data List". | Set "Pr.15 ACC/DEC time at OPR", " JOG.2 JOG ACC/DEC time", " Da.3 ACC/DEC time", and " Cd.2 ACC/DEC time at speed change" within the setting valid range. |
| 27 | - | - | - | - | Execute preset. |
| 31 | 30 31 | 130 131 | 230 231 | Pr.16 Ring counter upper limit value 0 to 1073741823 (pulse) | Set the "Md.3 Count value" within the range of the "Pr.16 ring counter upper limit value" by the preset |



15.3 Checking Errors with the LED Display Function

The status of the QD72P3C3 and control status of each axis/CH can be checked by the LEDs located on the front of the QD72P3C3.

| QD72I | | 3 CH2 | CH1 | ` |
|---------|-----|----------|-----------------|---|
| RUN !] | ΙŢ | !] | ! AX | |
| | !] | iΞ | ! <u> </u> φΑ | |
| ERR. !] | !] | !] | ! <u> </u>] φΒ | |
| | | | | |

Each axis can be monitored by the status of the LEDs. The operation and displays are as shown below.

| Display contents | Operation status | Description | Display contents | Operation status | Description |
|---|--|--|---|--|---------------------------------|
| CH1 CH2 CH3 RUN □ □ □ □AX □ □ □ ΦA ERR. □ □ □ □ ΦB | •RUN LED is OFF. (The status of ERR. LED, AX1 to AX3 are undefined.) | Hardware: Failure Module: Error | CH1 CH2 CH3 RUN ■ □ ■ ■AX □ □ □ ΦA ERR. □ □ □ □ ΦB | •AX_CH1 LED is ON. (Same for other axes.) | Axis: In operation |
| CH1 CH2 CH3 RUN ■ □ □ □ AX □ □ □ Φ A ERR. □ □ □ Φ B | •RUN LED is ON. •ERR. LED is OFF. | Module: Normal | CH1 CH2 CH3 RUN □ □ ◆AX □ □ □ ΦA ERR. ◆ □ □ □ ΦB | •AX_CH1 LED is flashing. (Same for other axes.) •ERR. LED is flashing. | Axis/CH: Error |
| CH1 CH2 CH3 RUN ■ □ □ □ AX □ □ □ ΦA ERR. ■ □ □ □ ΦB | •RUN LED is ON. ERR. LED is ON. •ERR. LED is ON. | System: Error | CH1 CH2 CH3 RUN □ □ □ □ AX □ □ ■ ΦA ERR. □ □ □ ΦB | •φA_CH1 LED is ON. (Same for other CHs.) | Phase A voltage: Applying |
| CH1 CH2 CH3 RUN ■ □ □ □ AX □ □ □ ΦA ERR. □ □ □ ΦB | •AX_CH1 to AX_CH3 LEDs are OFF. | Axes: Stopped Axes: Standby | CH1 CH2 CH3 RUN □ □ □ □ ΔX □ □ □ ΦA ERR. □ □ □ ■ ΦB | •φB_CH1 LED is ON. (Same for other CHs.) | Phase B voltage applying |

POSITIONING CONTROL

POSI

JOG OPERATION

-UNCTION

CTION

COMMON FUNCTION

15.4 Checking Error Description Using System Monitor of GX Developer

Error codes for axis errors can be checked by selecting [Module's Detailed Information...] on the [System Monitor] screen of GX Developer.

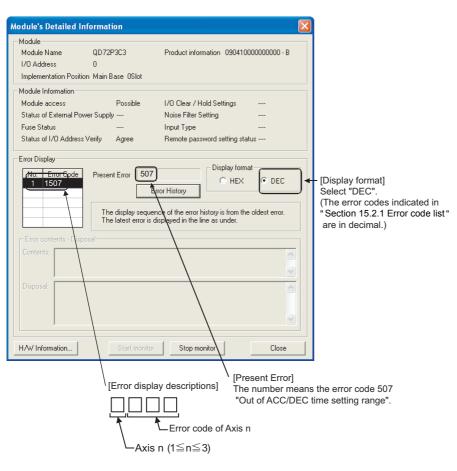
(1) GX Developer operation

 $Select \ [Diagnostics...] \rightarrow \ [System \ Monitor...] \rightarrow \ "QD72P3C3" \rightarrow \\ \hline \ [Module's \ Detailed \ Information] \ .$

(2) Checking error codes

The error code stored in the "Md.5 Axis error code" is displayed in the "Present Error" field. (One of the axes from 1 to 3)

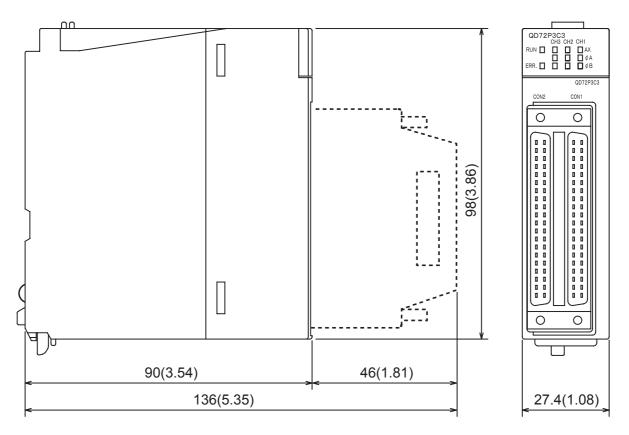
(By clicking the <u>Error log</u> button, the error code of the error that has occurred for each axis is displayed in order of axis 1 to 3. Note that this display does not give a history.)





APPENDICES

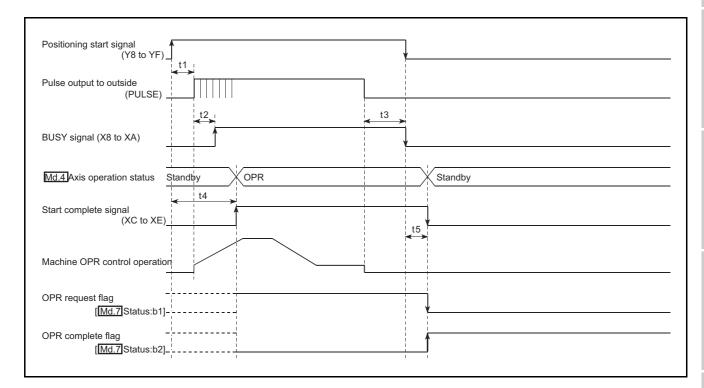
Appendix 1 External Dimensions



Unit: mm (inch)

Appendix 2 Operation Timing and Processing Time in Each Control

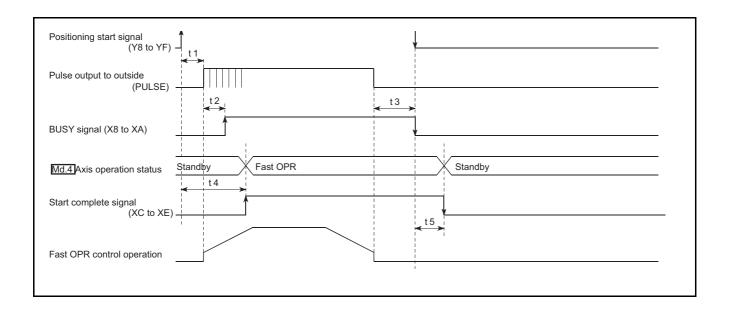
(1) Operation timing and processing time of machine OPR control



| t1 | t2 | t3 | t4 | t5 |
|-----|-------|------------|------------|------------|
| 1ms | 0.2ms | 0 to 2.5ms | 0 to 2.5ms | 0 to 2.5ms |

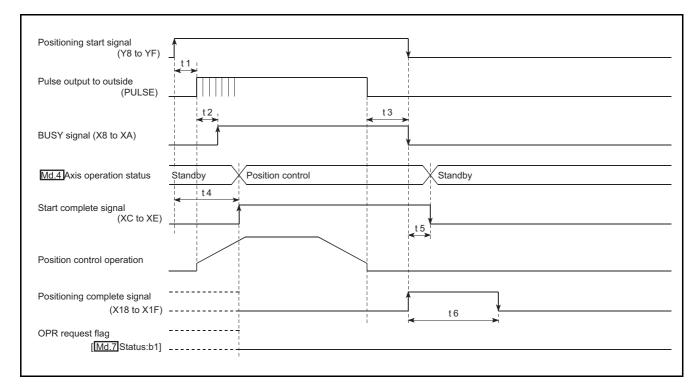


(2) Operation timing and processing time of fast OPR control



| t1 | t2 | t3 | t4 | t5 |
|-----|-------|------------|------------|------------|
| 1ms | 0.2ms | 0 to 2.5ms | 0 to 2.5ms | 0 to 2.5ms |

(3) Operation timing and processing time of position control



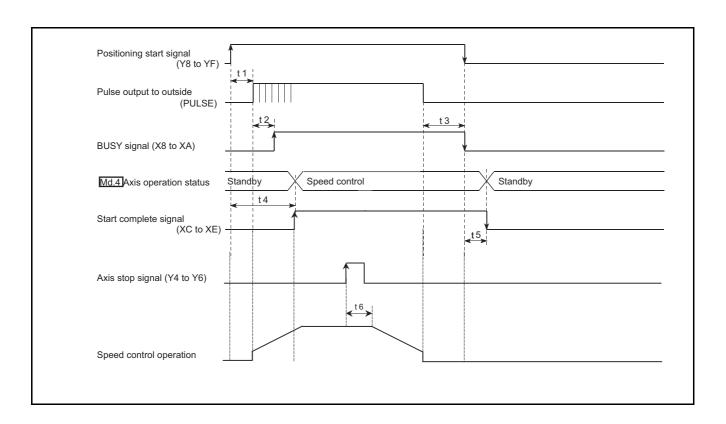
| t1 [*] | t2 | t3 | t4 | t5 | t6 |
|-----------------|-------|------------|------------|------------|---------------------|
| 1ms | 0.2ms | 0 to 2.5ms | 0 to 2.5ms | 0 to 2.5ms | As set in parameter |

t1 at multiple axes concurrent start

| Number of started axes | t1 |
|-------------------------|-----|
| 3-axes concurrent start | 1ms |

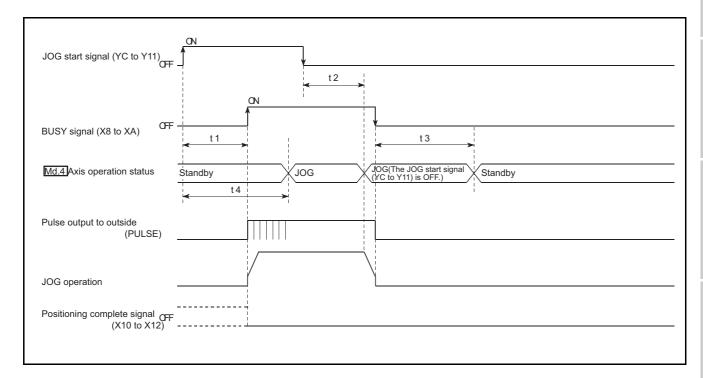


(4) Operation timing and processing time of speed control



| t1 | t2 | t3 | t4 | t5 | t6 |
|-----|-------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| 1ms | 0.2ms | 0 to 2.5ms | 0 to 2.5ms | 0 to 2.5ms | 0 to 2.5ms |

(5) Operation timing and processing time of JOG operation

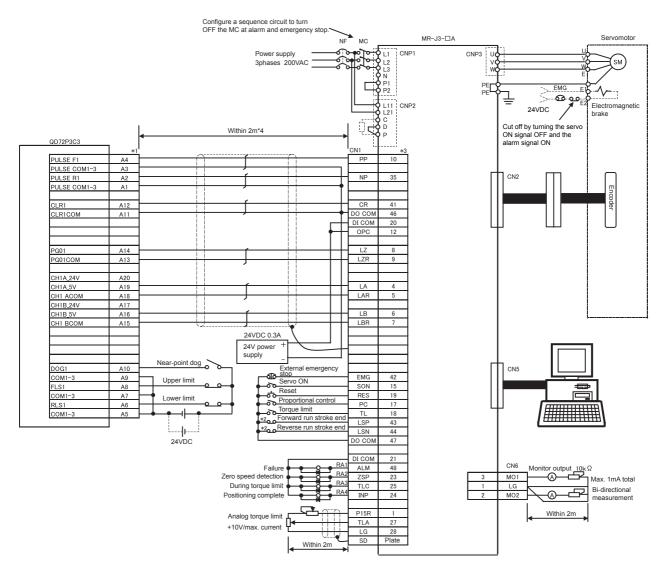


| t1 | t2 | t3 | t4 |
|-------|------------|------------|------------|
| 2.5ms | 0 to 2.5ms | 0 to 2.5ms | 0 to 2.5ms |



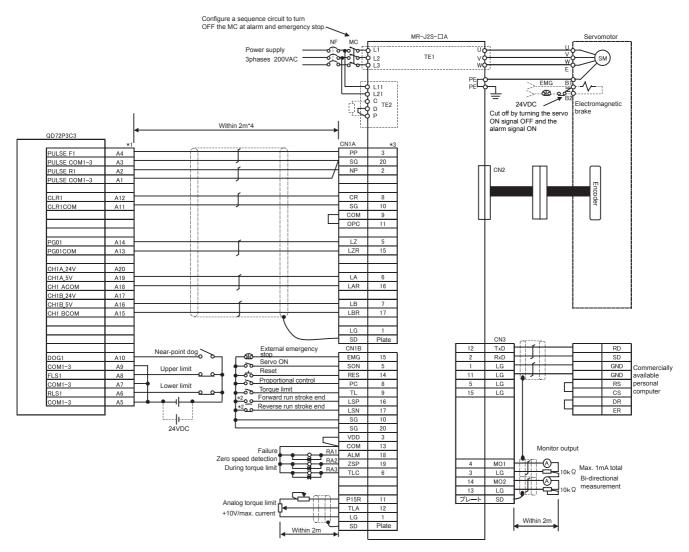
Appendix 3 Connection Examples with Servo Amplifiers Manufactured by Mitsubishi Electric Corporation

(1) Connection example of QD72P3C3 and MR-J3-□A



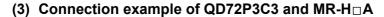
- Remark
 - *1: The logic of each I/O terminal can be changed by the intelligent function module switch setting (refer to Section 5.6). (The above example assumes that all terminals are set to the negative logic.)
 In addition, the above example is for connecting to Axis 1. (For the pin layout when connecting to Axes 2 or 3, refer to "Section 3.5.2 Signal layout for external device connector".)
 - *2: These are limit switches for servo amplifier (for stop).
 - *3: For details of connection, refer to the MR-J3 series Servo Amplifier Instruction
 - *4: This indicates the distance between the QD72P3C3 and servo amplifier.

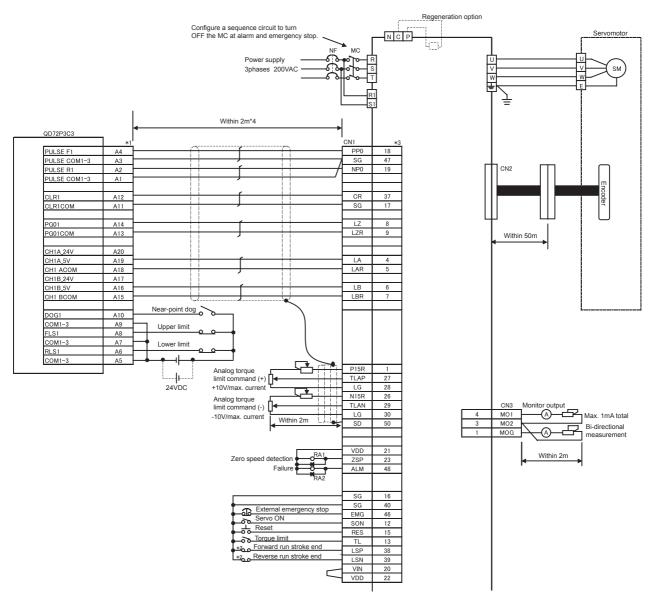
(2) Connection example of QD72P3C3 and MR-J2S-□A



- *1: The logic of each I/O terminal can be changed by the intelligent function module switch setting (refer to Section 5.6). (The above example assumes that all terminals are set to the negative logic.)
 In addition, the above example is for connecting to Axis 1. (For the pin layout when connecting to Axes 2 or 3, refer to "Section 3.5.2 Signal layout for external device connector".)
- *2: These are limit switches for servo amplifier (for stop).
- *3: For details of connection, refer to the MR-J2S series Servo Amplifier Instruction Manual.
- *4: This indicates the distance between the QD72P3C3 and servo amplifier.

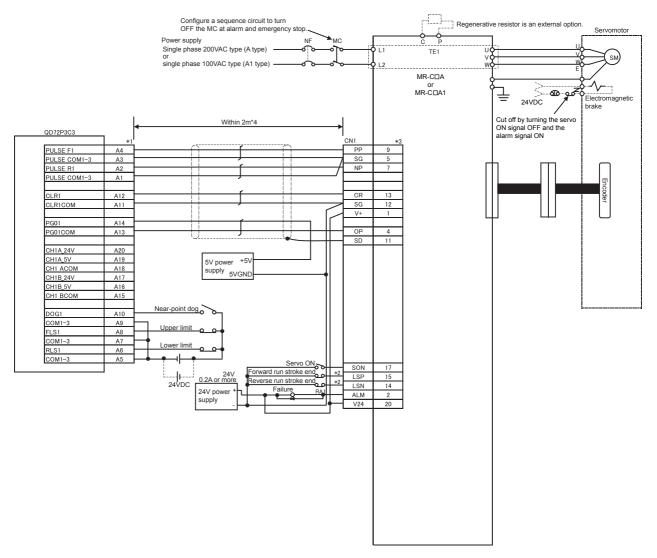






- *1: The logic of each I/O terminal can be changed by the intelligent function module switch setting (refer to Section 5.6). (The above example assumes that all terminals are set to the negative logic.)
 In addition, the above example is for connecting to Axis 1. (For the pin layout when connecting to Axes 2 or 3, refer to "Section 3.5.2 Signal layout for external device connector".)
- *2: These are limit switches for servo amplifier (for stop).
- *3: For details of connection, refer to the MR-H series Servo Amplifier Instruction Manual.
- *4: This indicates the distance between the QD72P3C3 and servo amplifier.

(4) Connection example of QD72P3C3 and MR-C□A

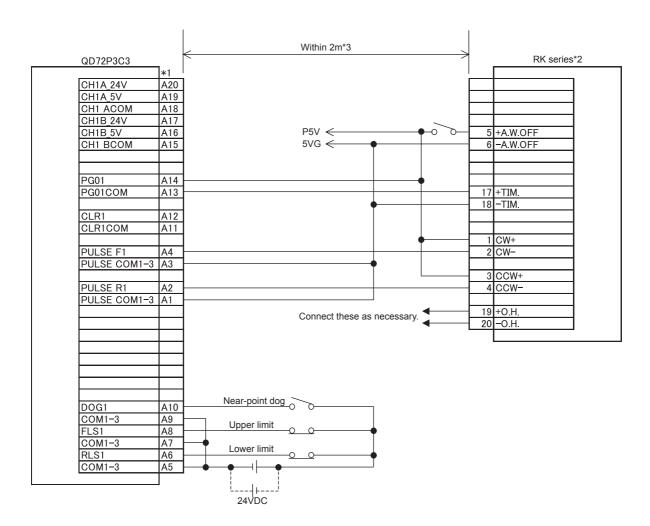


- *1: The logic of each I/O terminal can be changed by the intelligent function module switch setting (refer to Section 5.6). (The above example assumes that all terminals are set to the negative logic.)
 In addition, the above example is for connecting to Axis 1. (For the pin layout when connecting to Axes 2 or 3, refer to "Section 3.5.2 Signal layout for external device connector".)
- *2: These are limit switches for servo amplifier (for stop).
- *3: For details of connection, refer to the MR-C series Servo Amplifier Instruction Manual.
- *4: This indicates the distance between the QD72P3C3 and servo amplifier.



Appendix 4 Connection Examples with Stepping Motors Manufactured by ORIENTAL MOTOR CO., LTD.

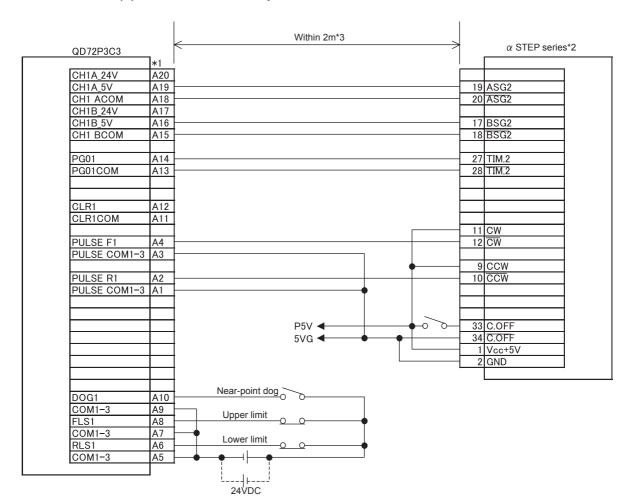
(1) Connection example of QD72P2C3 and RK series





- *1: The logic of each I/O terminal can be changed by the intelligent function module switch setting (refer to Section 5.6). (The above example assumes that all terminals are set to the negative logic.)
 In addition, the above example is for connecting to Axis 1. (For the pin layout when connecting to Axes 2 or 3, refer to "Section 3.5.2 Signal layout for external device connector".)
- *2: For wiring or shield of each signal line of the stepping motor drive side other than mentioned above, refer to the manual for stepping motor drive.
- *3: This indicates the distance between the QD72P3C3 and RK series.

(2) Connection example of QD72P3C3 and α STEP series

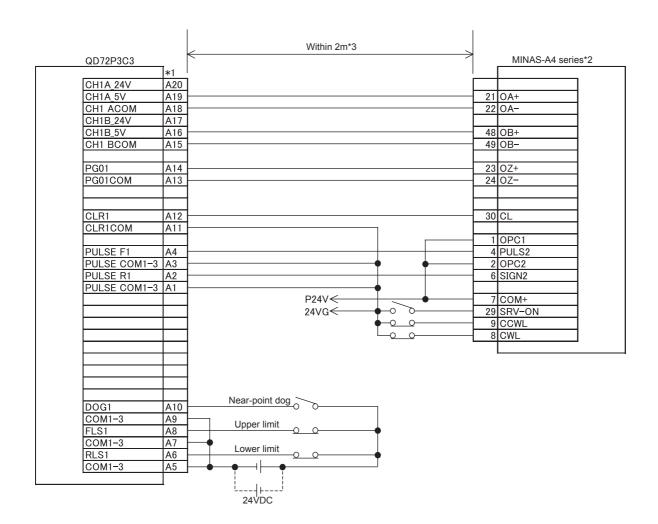


- *1: The logic of each I/O terminal can be changed by the intelligent function module switch setting (refer to Section 5.6). (The above example assumes that all terminals are set to the negative logic.)
 In addition, the above example is for connecting to Axis 1. (For the pin layout when connecting to Axes 2 or 3, refer to "Section 3.5.2 Signal layout for external device connector".)
- *2: For wiring or shield of each signal line of the stepping motor drive side other than mentioned above, refer to the manual for stepping motor drive.
- *3: This indicates the distance between the QD72P3C3 and α STEP series.



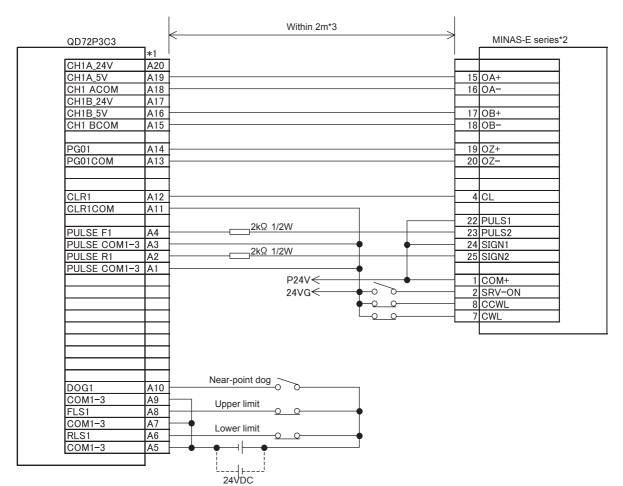
Appendix 5 Connection Examples with Servo Amplifiers Manufactured by Matsushita Electric Industrial Co., Ltd.

(1) Connection example of QD72P2C3 and MINAS-A4 series



- *1: The logic of each I/O terminal can be changed by the intelligent function module switch setting (refer to Section 5.6). (The above example assumes that all terminals are set to the negative logic.) In addition, the above example is for connecting to Axis 1. (For the pin layout when connecting to Axes 2 or 3, refer to "Section 3.5.2 Signal layout for external device connector".)
- *2: For wiring or shield of each signal line of the servo amplifier side other than mentioned above, refer to the manual for servo amplifier.
- *3: This indicates the distance between the QD72P3C3 and MINAS-A4 series.

(2) Connection example of QD72P2C3 and MINAS-E series

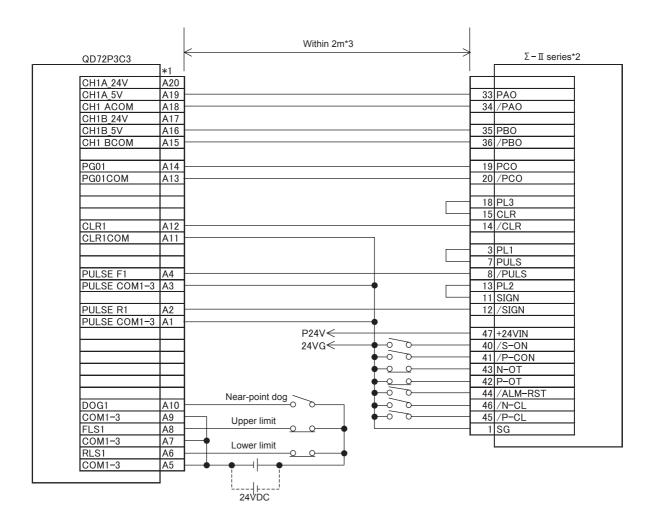


- *1: The logic of each I/O terminal can be changed by the intelligent function module switch setting (refer to Section 5.6). (The above example assumes that all terminals are set to the negative logic.)
 In addition, the above example is for connecting to Axis 1. (For the pin layout when connecting to Axes 2 or 3, refer to "Section 3.5.2 Signal layout for external device connector".)
- *2: For wiring or shield of each signal line of the servo amplifier side other than mentioned above, refer to the manual for servo amplifier.
- *3: This indicates the distance between the QD72P3C3 and MINAS-E series.



Appendix 6 Connection Examples with Servo Amplifiers Manufactured by YASUKAWA ELECTRIC **CORPORATION**

(1) Connection example of QD72P2C3 and Σ - II series



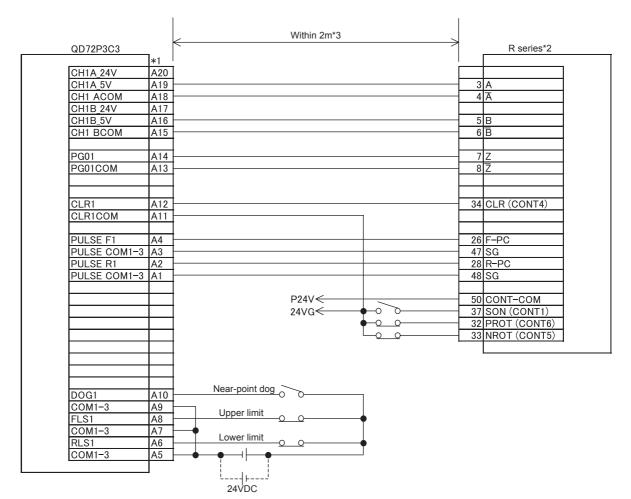
Remark)

- *1: The logic of each I/O terminal can be changed by the intelligent function module switch setting (refer to Section 5.6). (The above example assumes that all terminals are set to the negative logic.) In addition, the above example is for connecting to Axis 1. (For the pin layout when connecting to Axes 2 or 3, refer to "Section 3.5.2 Signal layout for
- *2: For wiring or shield of each signal line of the servo amplifier side other than mentioned above, refer to the manual for servo amplifier.
- *3: This indicates the distance between the QD72P3C3 and Σ II series.

external device connector".)

Appendix 7 Connection Examples with Servo Amplifiers Manufactured by SANYO DENKI CO., LTD.

(1) Connection example of QD72P2C3 and R series





- *1: The logic of each I/O terminal can be changed by the intelligent function module switch setting (refer to Section 5.6). (The above example assumes that all terminals are set to the negative logic.)

 In addition, the above example is for connecting to Axis 1. (For the pin layout when connecting to Axes 2 or 3, refer to "Section 3.5.2 Signal layout for external device connector".)
- *2: For wiring or shield of each signal line of the servo amplifier side other than mentioned above, refer to the manual for servo amplifier.
- *3: This indicates the distance between the QD72P3C3 and R series.



Appendix 8 Comparison with QD70P type positioning module

| Number of axes Control unit Number of positioning data Position control interpolation Interpolati | Model Item | | Model | QD72P3C3 | QD70P4 | |
|--|---------------|----------------------------|------------------|-------------------------------------|--|--|
| Position control interpolation 2-axes linear interpolation 3-axes linear interpolation 2-axes linear interpolation 3-axes linear interpolation 2-axes circular interpolation NC system O | Number of a | axes | | 3 axes | 4 axes | |
| Position control interpolation 3-axes linear interpolation 3-axes linear interpolation 4-axes linear interpolation 2-axes circular interpolation 2-axes circular interpolation 2-axes circular interpolation 3-axes linear interpolation 4-axes linear interpolation 1NC system | Control unit | | | pulse | pulse | |
| Interpolation Gazes linear interpolation Gazes linear interpolation Auxes linear interpolation Auxes linear interpolation Auxes linear interpolation Auxes circular interpolation Auxes circular interpolation Auxes circular interpolation Auxes circular interpolation Auxes suppose Auxes circular interpolation Auxes suppose Auxes circular interpolation Auxes suppose A | Number of p | Number of positioning data | | 1/axis ^{*1} | 10/axis ^{*1} | |
| Position control interpolation function interpolation function 2-axes linear interpolation 2-axes circular interpolation 2-axes system | | 2-axes linear | | | | |
| Position control interpolation function Interpolation function Interpolation I | | | interpolation | | | |
| interpolation function A-axes linear interpolation | | | 3-axes linear | | | |
| Positioning control method Positioning control The position system control method Positioning control The positioning control method Positioning control The positioning control method Positioning control The positioning control method Position-speed switching control The position-speed switching control The position-speed switching control The position-speed switching control Position-speed switching control The position-speed switc | Position cor | itrol | interpolation | | , | |
| Positioning control method Positionate Control method Positionate Control method Positionate Control method Positionate Control Current value change Positioning control control range Positioning control range Positioning control range Positionate Current value change Positionate Current value change (INC system positioning start (independent)) (INC system) -2147483648 to 2147483647 pulse (INC system positioning start (continuous)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system positioning start (continuous)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system positioning start (continuous)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system positioning start (continuous)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse | interpolation | function | 4-axes linear | ^ | ^ | |
| Positioning control method Position-speed switching control Current value change Positioning control range ABS system O O O | | | | | | |
| Position control Fixed-feed | | | 2-axes circular | | | |
| Positioning control method Position speed switching control control method Position-speed switching control Position-speed switching control Current value change Positioning control control range Positioning control range Positioning control range Positioning control range I axis | | | interpolation | | | |
| Positioning control method Fixed-feed | | Position | ABS system | 0 | 0 | |
| Positioning control method Positioning control method Position-speed switching control Current value change Positioning control range Positioning control range Fixed-feed | | | INC system | 0 | 0 | |
| Positioning control method Speed control method Speed control Position-speed switching control Current value change Positioning control range Current value change Current value change Current value change (ABS system positioning start (independent)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system positioning start (independent)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system positioning start (independent)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system positioning start (independent)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system positioning start (continuous)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system positioning start (continuous)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system positioning start (continuous)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse | | CONTROL | Fixed-feed | × | × | |
| Positioning control method Speed control method Speed-position switching control Position-speed switching control Current value change Current value change Positioning control range Cilicol system positioning start (independent)) (INC system) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system positioning start (continuous)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system positioning start (continuous)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system positioning start (continuous)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system positioning start (continuous)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system positioning start (continuous)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system positioning start (continuous)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse | | | 1 axis | 0 | | |
| Positioning control method Speed control method Speed-position switching control Position-speed switching control Current value change Carrent value | | | 2-axes linear | | | |
| control method Control method | | Spood | interpolation | | | |
| interpolation 4-axes linear interpolation Speed-position switching control Position-speed switching control Current value change (ABS system positioning start (independent)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (ABS system positioning start (continuous)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system positioning start (independent)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system positioning start (independent)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system positioning start (continuous)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system positioning start (continuous)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse | control | control | 3-axes linear | | × | |
| Interpolation Speed-position switching control Position-speed switching control Current value change (ABS system positioning start (independent)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (ABS system positioning start (continuous)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system positioning start (independent)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system positioning start (continuous)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system positioning start (continuous)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse | | | interpolation | × | | |
| Speed-position switching control Position-speed switching control Current value change (ABS system positioning start (independent)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (ABS system positioning start (continuous)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system positioning start (independent)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system positioning start (continuous)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system positioning start (continuous)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse | | | 4-axes linear | | | |
| Control Position-speed switching control Current value change (ABS system positioning start (independent)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (ABS system positioning start (continuous)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system positioning start (independent)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system positioning start (continuous)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system) -2147483648 to 2147483647 pulse (INC system positioning start (continuous)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse | | | interpolation | | | |
| Position-speed switching control Current value change (ABS system positioning start (independent)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (ABS system positioning start (continuous)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system positioning start (independent)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system positioning start (continuous)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system positioning start (continuous)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse | | Speed-po | sition switching | ~ | 0 | |
| Current value change (ABS system positioning start (independent)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (ABS system positioning start (continuous)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system positioning start (independent)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system positioning start (continuous)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system positioning start (continuous)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse | | | | ^ | <u> </u> | |
| Control Current value change (ABS system positioning start (independent)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (ABS system positioning start (continuous)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system positioning start (independent)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system positioning start (continuous)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system positioning start (continuous)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse | | Position-s | speed switching | × | | |
| (ABS system positioning start (independent)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (ABS system positioning start (continuous)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system positioning start (independent)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system positioning start (continuous)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system positioning start (continuous)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse | | | | | | |
| -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (ABS system positioning start (continuous)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system positioning start (independent)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system positioning start (continuous)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system positioning start (continuous)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse | | Current v | alue change | | | |
| (ABS system positioning start (continuous)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system positioning start (independent)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system positioning start (continuous)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse | | | | | | |
| -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system positioning start (independent)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system positioning start (continuous)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse | | | | - | -2147483648 to 2147483647 pulse | |
| Positioning control range (INC system positioning start (independent)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system positioning start (continuous)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse | | | | | | |
| -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system positioning start (continuous)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse | | | | -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse | | |
| -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse (INC system positioning start (continuous)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse | | | | | (1) | |
| (INC system positioning start (continuous)) -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse | Positioning | control ran | ige | | | |
| -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse | | | | · | -2147483648 to 2147483647 pulse | |
| | | | | | | |
| (Sneed-nosition switching control) | | | | -1073741824 to 1073741823 pulse | | |
| | | | | | (Speed-position switching control) 0 to 2147483647pulse (INC system) | |
| Speed command range 1 to 100000pulse/s*3 1 to 200000pulse/s | Speed com | mand rang | е | 1 to 100000pulse/s ^{*3} | 1 to 200000pulse/s | |
| High-level positioning control No No | High-level p | ositioning | control | No | No | |
| Machine OPR control O (2 types) O (6 types) | Machine OF | R control | | O (2 types) | ○ (6 types) | |
| JOG operation O | JOG operat | ion | | 0 | 0 | |

O: Possible x: Not possible

| Item | Model | QD72P3C3 | QD70P4 | |
|------------------------------------|--|---|---|--|
| Inching operation | | × | × | |
| Manual pulse generator function | | No | No | |
| ACC/DEC | Automatic trapezoidal ACC/DEC | 0 | 0 | |
| processing | S-pattern ACC/DEC | × | × | |
| ACC/DEC time | | ACC/DEC time can be set. | ACC/DEC time and DEC/STOP time can be set. | |
| ACC/DEC (I | iiii c | (1 to 5000ms) | (0 to 32767ms) | |
| | OPR auxiliary function | No | No | |
| | Compensation function | No | No | |
| Auvilian | Control limit function | Speed limit, software stroke limit, hardware stroke limit | Speed limit, software stroke limit | |
| Auxiliary function | Control details change function | Speed change | Speed change | |
| | Absolute position restoration function | × | × | |
| | Other auxiliary functions | No | Restart | |
| Start command | | Device Y of the programmable controller CPU | Device Y of the programmable controller CPU | |
| Stop command | | Device Y of the programmable controller CPU | Device Y of the programmable controller CPU | |
| 04 | Deceleration stop | 0 | 0 | |
| Stop | Sudden stop | × | × | |
| method | Immediate stop | × | 0 | |
| Current value monitor data | | Current feed value | Current feed value | |
| Error display | у | Error LED | Error LED | |
| History data (Start, error, | | No | No | |
| Data atausa | - dtiti | No | No | |
| Data storage | e destination | (Backup invalid) | (Backup invalid) | |
| Peripheral/s | oftware | GX Configurator-PT*2 | GX Configurator-PT*4 | |
| | | A6CON1 (soldering type) | A6CON1 (soldering type) | |
| Connector | | A6CON2 (crimp type) | A6CON2 (crimp type) | |
| Connector | | A6CON1 (soldering type, usable for both | A6CON1 (soldering type, usable for both | |
| | | straight out and diagonal out) | straight out and diagonal out) | |
| Applicable | uiro oizo | A6CON1, A6CON4 : 0.3mm ² | A6CON1, A6CON4 : 0.3mm ² | |
| Applicable wire size | | A6CON2: AWG#24 | A6CON2: AWG#24 | |
| Output type of command pulse | | Open collector | Open collector | |
| Maximum output pulse | | 100kpps | 200kpps | |
| Counter function | | 0 | × | |
| Maximum connection distance to | | 2m | 2m | |
| servo | | | | |
| | rent consumption (5VDC) | 0.57A | 0.55A | |
| | occupied I/O points | 32points | 32points | |
| Number of slots occupied by module | | 1 | 1 | |
| Weight | | 0.16kg | 0.17kg | |
| | | | | |

APPENDICES



- * 1 Start method of positioning data differs according to the model.

 QD70P4: Positioning data can be started from No.1 only. (It cannot be started from No.2 to No.10.)
- * 2 Added into GX Developer for use.
- * 3 Pulse unit for inside of the module differs according to the setting range of the speed limit value. (For details, refer to "CHAPTER 4.)

Speed limit value 1 to 8000pulse/s: 1-pulse unit

Speed limit value 8001 to 32000pulse/s: 4-pulse unit

Speed limit value 32001 to 64000pulse/s: 8-pulse unit

Speed limit value 64001 to 100000pulse/s: 25-pulse unit

POSITIONING CONTROL

Appendix 9 List of Buffer Memory Addresses

| | Buffer memory | | |
|--|---------------|------|------|
| Item | address | | |
| Rem | Axis | Axis | Axis |
| | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| Pr.1 Software stroke limit upper limit | 0 | 100 | 200 |
| value | 1 | 101 | 201 |
| Pr.2 Software stroke limit lower limit | 2 | 102 | 202 |
| value | 3 | 103 | 203 |
| Current feed value during speed control | 5 | 105 | 205 |
| Pr.4 Speed limit value | 6 | 106 | 206 |
| Speed littil value | 7 | 107 | 207 |
| Pr.5 Bias speed at start | 8 | 108 | 208 |
| Dias speed at start | 9 | 109 | 209 |
| Pr.6 Positioning complete signal output time | 10 | 110 | 210 |
| Deviation counter clear signal output time | 11 | 111 | 211 |
| Current feed value, count value simultaneous change function selection | 13 | 113 | 213 |
| Pr.10 OPR method | 20 | 120 | 220 |
| Pr.11 OPR direction | 21 | 121 | 221 |
| | 22 | 122 | 222 |
| Pr.12 OP address | 23 | 123 | 223 |
| Pr.13 OPR speed | 24 | 124 | 224 |
| Of Respect | 25 | 125 | 225 |
| Pr.14 Creep speed | 26 | 126 | 226 |
| Creep speed | 27 | 127 | 227 |
| Pr.15 ACC/DEC time at OPR | 28 | 128 | 228 |
| Dr.16 Ding counter upper limit value | 30 | 130 | 230 |
| Pr.16 Ring counter upper limit value | 31 | 131 | 231 |
| Pr.17 Positioning range upper limit value | 32 | 132 | 232 |
| 1 ositioning range upper limit value | 33 | 133 | 233 |
| Pr.18 Coincidence detection setting | 34 | 134 | 234 |
| Pr.19 Count value selection at OPR | 35 | 135 | 235 |
| JOG.1 JOG speed | 40 | 140 | 240 |
| | 41 | 141 | 241 |
| JOG.2 JOG ACC/DEC time | 42 | 142 | 242 |

| | Buffer memory | | |
|--|---------------|------------|------------|
| ltem | | address | |
| | Axis 1 | Axis 2 | Axis 3 |
| Da.1 Operation pattern | 90 | 190 | 290 |
| Da.2 Control method | 91 | 191 | 291 |
| Da.3 ACC/DEC time | 92 | 192 | 292 |
| Da.4 Command speed | 94 | 194 | 294 |
| | 95 | 195 | 295 |
| Da.5 Positioning address/movement | 96 | 196 | 296 |
| amount | 97 | 197 | 297 |
| Md.1 Current feed value | 70 | 170 | 270 |
| | 71 | 171 | 271 |
| Md.2 Current speed | 72 73 | 172 173 | 272 273 |
| Md.3 Count value | 74 75 | 174 175 | 274 275 |
| Md.4 Axis operation status | 76 | 176 | 276 |
| Md.5 Axis/CH error code | 77 | 177 | 277 |
| Md.7 Axis/CH warning code | 78 | 178 | 278 |
| Md.7 Status | 79 | 179 | 279 |
| Md.8 External I/O signal | 80 | 180 | 280 |
| Cd.1 New speed value | 50 51 | 150 151 | 250 251 |
| Cd.2 ACC/DEC time at speed change | 52 | 152 | 252 |
| Cd.3 Speed change request | 54 | 154 | 254 |
| Cd.4 OPR request flag OFF request | 55 | 155 | 255 |
| Cd.5 Start method | 56 | 156 | 256 |
| Cd.6 Preset value setting | 60 61 | 160 161 | 260 261 |
| Cd.7 Coincidence detection point setting | 62 63 | 162 163 | 262 263 |

The writing of the addresses not indicated on the list are disabled. If the unlisted address is used, the system may not operate normally.

INDEX

| [A] | [L] |
|--|---|
| Absolute system •••••••••••••••• 9-4 ACC/DEC process function•••••••• 3-2 AD75CK •••••5-10 | LED display •••••• 5-5,15-21 Linear counter function ••••• 3-3 List of warnings ••••• 15-19 |
| [C] | [M] |
| Coincidence detection function | Machine OPR control |
| [D] | [0] |
| Da.1 Operation pattern 4-5 Da.2 Control method 4-5 Da.3 ACC/DEC time 4-5 Da.4 Command speed 4-5 Da.5 Positioning address/movement amount 4-5 | OPR control 3-2,8-1 Count value selection function at OPR 8-12 Fast OPR control 8-10 Fast OPR control start timing chart 7-28 Machine OPR control start timing chart 7-27 |
| [E] | Near-point dog method •••••••••••• 8-5 Processing time of fast OPR control ••••••• App-3 |
| Electrical specifications 3-12 | Processing time of machine OPR control ••••• App-2 |
| Error code list 15-7 External I/O signal logic switching function 3-3 External I/O signal monitor function 3-3 | [P] Parameter • 4-3 Part Names • 5-4 |
| [F] | Part Names |
| Fast OPR control •••••• 3-2 | Position control |
| [G] | Positioning control start timing chart ••••••7-28 |
| GX Configurator-PT ····· 6-1 | Processing time of positioning control ••••••• App-4 Positioning control range •••••• 3-1 Positioning data •••••• 4-5 |
| [H] | Preset function •••••• 3-3 |
| Hardware stroke limit function 3-2 | Pr.1 Software stroke limit upper limit value ••••••• 4-3 Pr.10 OPR method •••••••••••4-3 |
| 11] | Pr.11 OPR direction ······ 4-3 |
| Incremental system •••••• 9-4 | Pr.12 OP address •••••••••••••••••••••••4-3 Pr.13 OPR speed •••••••••4-3 |
| Intelligent Function Module Switch Setting ••••••5-14 | Pr.14 Creep speed ············ 4-3 |
| Internal current consumption ••••••• 3-1 I/O interface ••••••• 3-18 | Pr.15 ACC/DEC time at OPR •••••••••••••••• 4-3 Pr.16 Ring counter upper limit value ••••••••••• 4-3 |
| [J] | Pr.17 Positioning range upper limit value •••••••• 4-3 |
| JOG data 4-5 | Pr.18 Coincidence detection setting ••••••• 4-3 Pr.19 Count value selection at OPR ••••••• 4-3 |
| JOG operation ••••••• 3-2,10-1 | Pr.2 Software stroke limit lower limit value ••••••• 4-3 |
| JOG operation start timing chart ••••••••10-2 | Pr.3 Current feed value during speed control ••••• 4-3 |
| JOG.1 JOG speed | Pr.4 Speed limit value ••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••4-3 Pr.5 Bias speed at start••••••••••4-3 |
| | • |

| Pr.6 Positioning complete signal output time ••••• 4-3 Pr.7 Deviation counter clear signal output time•••• 4-3 Pr.9 Current feed value, count value simultaneous change function selection •••••••• 4-3 PULSE/SIGN •••••• 5-15 |
|--|
| [Q] QD70P App-17 |
| [R] Ring counter function •••••• 3-3 |
| Signal 3-4 Axis stop signal 3-4,3-8 Axis/CH error occurrence signal 3-4,3-6 Axis/CH warning occurrence signal 3-4,3-6 BUSY signal 3-4,3-6 Coincidence signal reset command 3-4,3-9 Count enable command 3-4,3-9 Count value coincidence 3-4,3-7 Count value small 3-4,3-7 Forward run JOG start signal 3-4,3-8 Module READY signal 3-4,3-6 Positioning complete signal 3-4,3-6 Positioning start signal 3-4,3-8 Preset command 3-4,3-9 Programmable controller CPU READY 3-4,3-8 Start complete signal 3-4,3-8 Start complete signal 3-4,3-6 Signal layout for connector 3-16 Simple Reciprocating Operation 5-18 Software stroke limit function 3-2 Speed change timing chart 7-30 Speed command 3-1 Speed command 3-2 Speed limit function 3-2 Speed limit function 3-2 Start time 3-1 |
| Stopper 3 8-8 [T] TROUBLESHOOTING |
| When the Axis/CH warning occurrence turns ON |

| [U] UTILITY PACKAGE | ••••• 6-1 |
|--|-----------|
| [W] | |
| Weight ······ | ••••• 3-1 |
| Numerics | |
| 1 multiple of 2 phases ······ | •••••5-16 |
| 1-axis linear control (ABS) ••••••• | •••• 9-8 |
| 1-axis linear control (INC) ···································· | ••••• 9-9 |
| 2 multiples of 2 phases ······ | •••••5-16 |
| 4 multiples of 2 phases ······ | •••••5-16 |
| | |

| Memo | | | |
|------|------|------|--|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

Warranty

Please confirm the following product warranty details before using this product.

1. Gratis Warranty Term and Gratis Warranty Range

If any faults or defects (hereinafter "Failure") found to be the responsibility of Mitsubishi occurs during use of the product within the gratis warranty term, the product shall be repaired at no cost via the sales representative or Mitsubishi Service Company.

However, if repairs are required onsite at domestic or overseas location, expenses to send an engineer will be solely at the customer's discretion. Mitsubishi shall not be held responsible for any re-commissioning, maintenance, or testing on-site that involves replacement of the failed module.

[Gratis Warranty Term]

The gratis warranty term of the product shall be for one year after the date of purchase or delivery to a designated place.

Note that after manufacture and shipment from Mitsubishi, the maximum distribution period shall be six (6) months, and the longest gratis warranty term after manufacturing shall be eighteen (18) months. The gratis warranty term of repair parts shall not exceed the gratis warranty term before repairs.

[Gratis Warranty Range]

- (1) The range shall be limited to normal use within the usage state, usage methods and usage environment, etc., which follow the conditions and precautions, etc., given in the instruction manual, user's manual and caution labels on the product.
- (2) Even within the gratis warranty term, repairs shall be charged for in the following cases.
 - 1. Failure occurring from inappropriate storage or handling, carelessness or negligence by the user. Failure caused by the user's hardware or software design.
 - 2. Failure caused by unapproved modifications, etc., to the product by the user.
 - 3. When the Mitsubishi product is assembled into a user's device, Failure that could have been avoided if functions or structures, judged as necessary in the legal safety measures the user's device is subject to or as necessary by industry standards, had been provided.
 - 4. Failure that could have been avoided if consumable parts (battery, backlight, fuse, etc.) designated in the instruction manual had been correctly serviced or replaced.
 - 5. Failure caused by external irresistible forces such as fires or abnormal voltages, and Failure caused by force majeure such as earthquakes, lightning, wind and water damage.
 - 6. Failure caused by reasons unpredictable by scientific technology standards at time of shipment from Mitsubishi.
 - 7. Any other failure found not to be the responsibility of Mitsubishi or that admitted not to be so by the user.

2. Onerous repair term after discontinuation of production

- (1) Mitsubishi shall accept onerous product repairs for seven (7) years after production of the product is discontinued.
 - Discontinuation of production shall be notified with Mitsubishi Technical Bulletins, etc.
- (2) Product supply (including repair parts) is not available after production is discontinued.

3. Overseas service

Overseas, repairs shall be accepted by Mitsubishi's local overseas FA Center. Note that the repair conditions at each FA Center may differ.

4. Exclusion of loss in opportunity and secondary loss from warranty liability

Regardless of the gratis warranty term, Mitsubishi shall not be liable for compensation of damages caused by any cause found not to be the responsibility of Mitsubishi, loss in opportunity, lost profits incurred to the user by Failures of Mitsubishi products, special damages and secondary damages whether foreseeable or not, compensation for accidents, and compensation for damages to products other than Mitsubishi products, replacement by the user, maintenance of on-site equipment, start-up test run and other tasks.

5. Changes in product specifications

The specifications given in the catalogs, manuals or technical documents are subject to change without prior notice.

6. Product application

- (1) In using the Mitsubishi MELSEC programmable controller, the usage conditions shall be that the application will not lead to a major accident even if any problem or fault should occur in the programmable controller device, and that backup and fail-safe functions are systematically provided outside of the device for any problem or fault.
- (2) The Mitsubishi programmable controller has been designed and manufactured for applications in general industries, etc. Thus, applications in which the public could be affected such as in nuclear power plants and other power plants operated by respective power companies, and applications in which a special quality assurance system is required, such as for Railway companies or Public service purposes shall be excluded from the programmable controller applications.
 - In addition, applications in which human life or property that could be greatly affected, such as in aircraft, medical applications, incineration and fuel devices, manned transportation, equipment for recreation and amusement, and safety devices, shall also be excluded from the programmable controller range of applications.

However, in certain cases, some applications may be possible, providing the user consults their local Mitsubishi representative outlining the special requirements of the project, and providing that all parties concerned agree to the special circumstances, solely at the users discretion.

Microsoft, Windows, Windows NT, and Windows Vista are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.

Pentium and Celeron are trademarks of Intel Corporation in the United States and other countries.

Ethernet is a registered trademark of Xerox Corporation in the United States.

Other company names and product names used in this document are trademarks or registered trademarks of respective companies.

SPREAD

Copyright (C) 1996 Farpoint Technologies, Inc.

QD72P3C3 Type Positioning Module with Built-in Counter Function

User's Manual

| MODEL | QD72P3C3-U-SY-E | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|--|
| MODEL CODE | 13JR99 | |
| SH(NA)-080683ENG-C(0805)MEE | | |



HEAD OFFICE : TOKYO BUILDING, 2-7-3 MARUNOUCHI, CHIYODA-KU, TOKYO 100-8310, JAPAN NAGOYA WORKS : 1-14 , YADA-MINAMI 5-CHOME , HIGASHI-KU, NAGOYA , JAPAN

When exported from Japan, this manual does not require application to the Ministry of Economy, Trade and Industry for service transaction permission.